

31. Δίδωμι, give.	δίδωμι 1 a. ἔδωκα (Indic.)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι ἐδόσθην
32. Δοκέω, seem.	δοκέω 1 a. ἔδοξε		δέδοσμαι ἐδόχθην
33. Δύναμαι, be able.	δυνήσομαι		δεδύνημαι 1 a. ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην, also ἐδυνάσθην
34. Δύω, cause to enter.	δύω ἐδύσα, 2 a. ἐδύν	δέδυκα ἐδυσάμην	δέδυμαι (ἐδύθην)
35. Ἐάω, let, allow.	ἐάω 1 a. ἐάσα	εἶπα	εἶμαι εἶσθην
36. Ἐγείρω, rouse.	ἐγερῶ 1 a. ἤγειρα	2 p. ἐγρήγορα 2 a. ἐγρόμην, <i>Er.</i>	ἐγήγερμαι 1 a. ἠγέρθην
37. Ἐθέλω, wish.	ἐθελήσω 1 a. ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα	
38. Ἐθίζω, accustom.	ἐθίσω, Att. -ιῶ 1 a. ἐθισα	εἶθικα	εἶθισμαι εἰθίσθην
39. Εἶρω, say.	ἐρῶ	εἶρηκα	εἶρημαι ἐρρήθην

A new first Greek course

Thomas A. Stewart

Digitized by Google

NEW S

IMPROV

GERMAN R
A NEW GERMAN REA

Grammatical and Etymolog
the Words in the Text; Fo
and Specimens of German N
By C. FISCHER-FISCHART,
cational Institutions, etc. 4

GERMAN STORIES; w

on the page opposite to the
of all the Words in the Tex
series of Initiative Exerc
Nearly ready.

* * * This is e

OUTLINES of ENGLISH

SCHOOLS. With Exercise
Author of "English Comp
The KEY, price 4d.

This is mainly a book of
nations as few and brief as
book rather in the order a
exposition.

"We recommend to schoolmas
essay-writer with a scheme on v
exceedingly simple. There is t
and the 'reflection:' an exampl
follow. This suggests to the p
enough learn to throw away the

OLIVER and BOYD

Text-Books in READING
been published, as described
is requested.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND B

New School-Books and Improved Editions

10.

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A.
of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy
Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and
Appendix. Corrected throughout. 4s.

"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work,
advised upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for t
have been met with a School Geography that is quite a readable
being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them st
with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Stu
for the recently instituted University and Civil Service Examination
their best pupils."—*Athenaeum*.

11.

DR CLYDE'S ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY. Correcte
vol. 1s. 6d.

An Appendix on Sacred Geography has now been added, which will be
valuable for ordinary use. Fresh interest has been given to many
the mention of quite modern facts connected with the corresponding pla

12.

FIRST YEAR'S FRENCH COURSE. By CHARL
SCHNEIDER, Author of "French Conversation Grammar."
Fourth Edition, 712 pages. Price 1s. 6d.

"This work forms a complete course of French for beginners, and
Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dic
tionary in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

13.

STANDARD PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY of the
AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. By
SCHNEIDER, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Acad
The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms
with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and B
Names, with the Pronunciation shown by a different spelling of
The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words wit
nunciation. The whole preceded by a Practical System of F
nunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

14.

SURENNE'S FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-
DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d., strongly

Edinburgh: OLIVER and BOYD. London: SIMPKIN
3

15.

RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with an Outline of Sacred Geography, and Directions for the Construction of Maps. By ALEX. REID, LL.D. Enlarged Edition, 180 pages, 1s. ; or with 5 Maps, 1s. 3d.

The Names of Places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several Countries appended notices of their Physical Geography, Productions, Government, and Religion.

This Edition has been thoroughly revised and enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and Principal Railways of the United Kingdom.

16.

RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION; designed as a Practical Introduction to Correctness and Perspicuity in Writing, and to the Study of Criticism; with copious Exercises. For the use of Schools. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. 18th Edition, *thoroughly Revised and Enlarged*. Price 2s.

The work has been entirely remodelled. It now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The notions on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

KEY TO THE IMPROVED EDITION, including Directions for teaching the Work. Price 2s. 6d.

17.

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 72 pages, price 6d. *Remodelled, and printed from larger Type.*

Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; a new Chapter, treating of the Analysis of Sentences, has been prefixed to the Syntax; while the whole work has been brought up to the present state of grammatical knowledge.

18.

HISTORY OF FRANCE, from the Earliest Period to the Close of 1869, with Questions for Examination. For Schools and Private Students. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Author of a "History of the Massacre of St Bartholomew," etc. 3s. 6d.

** In this the Eighth Edition the Narrative has been carefully revised and brought up to date; while the concluding chapter on the Intellectual Progress of France has been entirely rewritten, with the view of making it a more practical guide to the young student through the extensive fields of French literature.*

Specimen Copy of any one or more of the above will be sent to Teachers of Schools, post-free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half the price in stamps.

NEW SCHOOL-BOOKS
AND
IMPROVED EDITIONS.

1.

GERMAN READER WITH VOCABULARY.

A NEW GERMAN READER, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. 452 pages, price 3s. 6d.

2.

By the same Author.

GERMAN STORIES; with the Reading Pieces in English Type on the page opposite to the German; a Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; the Essentials of German Accidence; and a series of Initiative Exercises. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. *Nearly ready.*

* * * *This is especially adapted for Beginners.*

3.

OUTLINES of ENGLISH COMPOSITION for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. With Exercises. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A., Author of "English Composition in Prose and Verse," etc. Price 6d.—The KEY, price 4d.

This is mainly a book of Exercises. The Author has made his explanations as few and brief as possible, and has developed the method of the book rather in the order and nature of the Exercises, than in formal exposition.

"We recommend to schoolmasters Mr Dalgleish's method of presenting the young essay-writer with a scheme on which his essay should be constructed. The plan is exceedingly simple. There is the 'general description,' the 'particular description,' and the 'reflection:' an example is presented, and subjects to be similarly treated follow. This suggests to the pupil a mode of handling a topic, and he will soon enough learn to throw away the crutches."—*School Board Chronicle.*

4.

OLIVER and BOYD'S NEW CODE CLASS-BOOKS.

Text-Books in **READING, ARITHMETIC, and GEOGRAPHY** have been published, as described in detailed advertisement, to which reference is

5.

STUDIES IN COMPOSITION: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. Price 2s.

"Sound common sense is exhibited in every explanation, and for advanced classes we heartily recommend it."—*Mair's Scholastic Register*.

"Those who wish to improve their composition should procure this book; they will find it interesting as well as useful."—*National Schoolmaster*.

"This thoughtful and original text-book."—*Educational Reporter*

"A practical little book."—*Scotsman*.

6.

ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY: A TEXT-BOOK OF DERIVATIVES.

With numerous Exercises for the Use of Schools. By JAMES DOUGLAS, Ph.D., Author of "Principles of English Grammar," etc. Price 2s.

"An especially excellent book of derivatives."—*Scotsman*.

"An excellent text-book."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"Thoroughly well done."—*Scholastic Register*.

"We can confidently recommend it as a most useful work for teaching the English language in schools."—*National Schoolmaster*.

7.

SPELLING and DICTATION EXERCISES. By Dr DOUGLAS. 144 pages, price 1s. *Fourth Edition*.

"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."—*Athenæum*.

8.

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY. By Dr DOUGLAS. 160 pages, price 1s. *New Edition, Revised*.

A New Work, showing the recent Changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information.

"Well suited for ordinary school purposes. The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."—*Athenæum*.

9.

HISTORY of ENGLISH LITERATURE, with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By Professor SPALDING. 11th Edition. *Continued to 1870*. 446 pages. 3s. 6d.

"The best introduction to the subject we have met with."—*Spectator*.

* * * *A Specimen Copy of any one or more of the above will be sent to Principals of Schools, post-free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half the retail price in stamps.*



600084693-



600084693-

A NEW

NEW AND IMPROVED EDITIONS

OF

WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY,

By DR JAMES DOUGLAS,

AUTHOR OF THE "PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR," ETC.

18mo, 90 pages, price Sixpence,

AN INTRODUCTORY GEOGRAPHY.

For the Use of Junior Pupils.

"It is by far the best book of its kind extant."—*The Head Master, Wellington Place Academy, Glasgow.*

"One of the cheapest, as I think it the best Junior Geography I have seen."—*The Head Master, Heighington Academy, near Darlington.*

Foolscap 8vo, 160 pages, price One Shilling,

PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY.

For the Use of Pupils more Advanced.

"Well suited for ordinary school purposes. The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge, account being taken of the recent changes in Germany, France, and Italy."—*Athenæum.*

Fcap. 8vo, 348 pages, 2s. 6d., or with ten coloured Maps 3s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.

Containing the Physical and Political Geography of all the Countries on the Globe, systematically arranged for the Use of Schools.

"It is one of the very best school-books extant."—*Scotsman.*

"We can recommend this work as suitable in every respect for the instruction of pupil-teachers and the higher classes in schools."—*The National Schoolmaster.*

"I think it admirably suited to the wants of the higher classes in our Upper Schools and Academies. It contains some features which are not only new, but decided improvements."—*Alex. B. Smith, LL.D., Perth Academy.*

"I am extremely pleased with it. It is admirably adapted for Candidates for the Oxford and Cambridge Middle-Class Examinations."—*Rev. The Principal, Clare College, Yorkshire.*

In all these works the recent changes on the Continent of Europe are fully detailed, and much historical and other information is incidentally introduced.

* * A Specimen Copy of any or more of the above will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half of the retail price in stamps.

EDINBURGH: OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

E ;

TEXT.

BURGH, ONE
AND

ET.



600084693-

NEW AND IMPROVED EDITIONS
OF THE
SERIES OF ENGLISH READING-BOOKS,

BY DR JAMES DOUGLAS,
AUTHOR OF THE "PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR," ETC.

THE PROGRESSIVE ENGLISH READER,
IN SIX BOOKS.

The Earlier Books Illustrated with Numerous Engravings.

First Book, 2d.	Fourth Book, . . . 1s. 6d.
Second Book, . . . 4d.	Fifth Book, . . . 2s. 0d.
Third Book, 1s.	Sixth Book, . . . 2s. 6d.

"Superior to any I have met with for careful systematic gradation, while the matter is such as must irresistibly enlist the sympathies of the pupils, and induce a love of all that is pure and noble."—*Rev. W. Ogilvie, Head Master, Morrison's Institution, Crieff.*

"They possess excellencies which will recommend them, and obtain for them a wide circulation."—*The Head Master, English Département, Royal Academy, Inverness.*

"Your Series is, to my mind, the best of the many that have lately been published."—*W. G. Mason, Esq., late Master of Method, Training College, Winchester.*

"An admirable Series of Reading Books. Certainly the best I have ever seen."—*John E. Hogan, Esq., Hoxton Middle-Class School, London.*

"A Series of Reading Books at once calculated to give the pupil a taste for reading, and save the instructor a vast amount of trouble."—*The Head Master, Newington Academy, Edinburgh.*

"Particularly instructive and interesting, and cannot fail to produce a marked improvement in reading wherever they may be introduced."—*The Head Master, Foundation Schools, Staunton-on-Wye.*

* * A Specimen Copy of any or more of the above will be sent to Principals of Schools post free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half of the retail price in stamps.

OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH.
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A NEW FIRST GREEK COURSE;

COMPRISING
GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, AND EXERCISES.

WITH
VOCABULARIES CONTAINING ALL THE WORDS IN THE TEXT.

BY
THOMAS A. STEWART, M.A.,
SENIOR CLASSICAL MASTER IN GEORGE WATSON'S COLLEGE SCHOOLS, EDINBURGH, ONE
OF THE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS OF THE MERCHANT COMPANY, AND
FORMERLY ASSISTANT-PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF ABERDEEN.



EDINBURGH:
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1873.

Price Two Shillings and Sixpence.

304. g. 27

PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

PREFACE.

IN these days, when so many subjects compete for admission into the Educational Curriculum, an impression has arisen that the benefit derived from an acquaintance with Latin and Greek is not in proportion to the time spent in gaining a knowledge of these languages, and this idea has naturally developed into a conviction that a Classical Education is practically of little use. It must be confessed that the results of Classical training, weighed in mercenary balances, will be found wanting; but, to say nothing of the intellectual profit gained by contact with the greatest minds of antiquity, it is surely something to have access to the actual words of Homer and Plato and Demosthenes, and of One greater than these, "who spake as never man spake." The thoughts and ideas of the Ancients may be gleaned to a certain extent from translations and imitations, just as descriptions of other countries may be read in books, but to read the original is to visit these foreign lands, to see with one's

own eyes, to investigate for one's self. Part of the feeling against Classical studies may have arisen from the fact that the majority of the boys who are taught Latin and Greek never reach the University, and are compelled to relinquish their studies just when they have got over the drudgery of Grammatical forms, carrying with them from school only indistinct recollections of the difficulties of *τύπτω* and of *Qui* with the Subjunctive. To remedy this defect, the short time allotted to Greek must be turned to the best account. Everything useless, or very exceptional, must be rigidly excluded, and the student conducted as soon as possible, by short and easy exercises, to the pages of some well-known author. Dictionaries are now so much improved that many of the irregularities of inflexion, etc., may safely be consigned to their keeping, instead of encumbering the Grammar and lying like an incubus on the student's mind. The use of written and oral exercises from the beginning will supply a Vocabulary of interesting words with connections in English, and also stimulate the student by the reflection that he is able to read and write Greek, to a certain extent, at an early stage. In this Class-book an attempt is made to present Greek Grammar and Syntax in a simple and practical form, the beginner being supplied with sufficient work for a year or so, without the necessity of using any other Greek book. Completeness is not professed, as only those parts have been introduced which the student should

thoroughly master in his first course. Attention is, of course, confined to the Attic dialect. In the *Grammar*, Nouns and Adjectives are treated as far as possible simultaneously, and are classified on the same plan.

The system of stems is adopted throughout. After *τύπτω*, short rules for the formation of Tenses, and a selected list of Irregular Verbs with the parts in common use are introduced. The uses of the Prepositions are illustrated by numerous examples, and Latin equivalents are given wherever they seem to elucidate the meaning.

In the *Syntax*, the previous study of Latin has been assumed, and only the peculiarities of Greek construction are noticed.

The *Exercises* are arranged to suit the divisions of the Grammar and Syntax. They are short, so as to prove a help and encouragement rather than an encumbrance, and are placed at the end of the book, both to defeat the common practice of referring to words declined on the same page, and also to render the Grammar more clear and compact. The words and phrases are selected chiefly from Xenophon, and many of them will be recognised when the student reads the *Anabasis*. The usual practice of introducing the names of familiar objects and wild animals has not been followed, because, although these terms may prove attractive at the time, they are of little use afterwards. Besides, the student's previous acquaintance with *Cæsar* and *Virgil* will have rendered

him familiar with the Latin Vocabulary of war, while in Xenophon's language he will meet with the corresponding terms in Greek. The English-Greek Exercises are not translations of the preceding Greek with a word or two changed. They introduce new words and illustrations of the idiom in question, and are seldom imitative. The importance of repetition, however, has been recognised.

The *Vocabularies* contain only such meanings and explanations as are necessary for the writing of the Exercises. In the Greek Vocabulary, derivations are given from which the original import of the words may be ascertained.

A short Appendix is added on Accents.

The latest editions of Liddell and Scott, Jelf, Donaldson, Curtius, Kühner, Veitch, etc., have been carefully consulted; but special obligations are due to Professor Geddes's admirable Greek Grammar, to which the student is referred for more complete and comprehensive information.

EDINBURGH, 1873.

CONTENTS.

I. Grammar.

	PAGE
1. Alphabet,	9
2. Article,	12
3. First Declension,	12
4. Second Declension,	13
5. Attic Declension,	14
6. Adjectives of First and Second Declension,	14
7. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of First and Second Declension,	15
8. Third Declension—Nouns Uncontracted,	17
9. " " " Contracted,	20
10. " " " Irregular,	22
11. " " Adjectives Uncontracted,	23
12. " " " Contracted,	25
13. " " " Irregular,	27
14. Comparison of Adjectives,	27
15. " Adverbs,	30
16. Numerals,	31
17. Pronouns,	33
18. Verbs in -ω,	37
19. Tenses of Pure Verb,	48
20. " Guttural Verb,	50
21. " Liquid Verb,	52
22. Rules for Formation of Tenses,	54
23. Contracted Verbs,	59
24. Verbs in -μ,	63
25. List of Irregular Verbs,	72

	PAGE
26. Remarks on Irregular Verbs,	81
27. Adverbs,	82
28. Prepositions,	83
29. Conjunctive Particles,	90

II. Syntax.

30. Uses of the Article,	91
31. Syntax of Case, Accusative,	94
32. „ Dative,	94
33. „ Genitive,	95
34. Syntax of Pronouns,	97
35. Clause Syntax.—The Infinitive,	98
36. Reported Speech,	99
37. Clauses of Time,	100
38. Uses of <i>ἀν</i> ,	101
39. Clauses of Purpose,	102
40. Clauses of Condition and Consequence,	102
41. Relative Clauses,	103
42. Optative Clauses,	104
43. Interrogative Clauses,	105
44. Participles,	105
45. Verbals in <i>-τέος</i> ,	106
46. Negatives,	106

III. Exercises.

47. Exercises on the Grammar,	107
48. Exercises on the Syntax,	127
49. Vocabularies.—Greek-English,	137
English-Greek,	150
50. Appendix on Accents,	159

FIRST GREEK COURSE.

1. THE ALPHABET.

THE Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:—

<i>Characters.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Pronunciation.</i>
A α	Alpha	ā (<i>fắt, fār</i>)
B β	Beta	b
Γ γ	Gamma	g hard (<i>get</i>)
Δ δ	Delta	d
E ε	Epsilon	ě (<i>mě́t</i>)
Z ζ	Zeta	z (<i>ds</i>)
H η	Eta	ē (<i>French ē in fête</i>)
Θ θ	Theta	th (<i>think</i>)
I ι	Iota	ĩ (<i>ĩ = ee in meet</i>)
K κ	Kappa	k
Λ λ	Lambda	l
M μ	Mu	m
N ν	Nu	n
Ξ ξ	Xi	x
O ο	Omícron	ō short
Π π	Pí	p
P ρ	Rho	r
Σ σ (<i>s final</i>)	Sigma	s
T τ	Tau	t
Υ υ	Upsilon	ũ (<i>French u, Ger. ü</i>)
Φ φ	Phi	ph
Χ χ	Chi	ch (<i>as in loch</i>)
Ψ ψ	Psi	ps
Ω ω	Omega	ō long

2. The letter Gamma before γ , κ , χ , or ξ has the sound of ng; as, ἄγγελος (ang-gelos), Lat. *angelus*; Σφίγξ, *Sphinx*.

3. Vowels.— ϵ , o , short; η , ω , long; α , ι , $υ$, either short or long.

4. Diphthongs are formed by suffixing ι or $υ$ to the short vowels:—

$\tilde{\alpha}\iota$,	pronounced like	i	in	<i>ivy</i> .
$\tilde{\alpha}\upsilon$,	"	"	ow	" <i>cow</i> .
$\epsilon\iota$,	"	"	ei	" <i>height</i> .
$\epsilon\upsilon$,	"	"	eu	" <i>feud</i> .
$o\iota$,	"	"	oi	" <i>foil</i> .
$o\upsilon$,	"	"	oo	" <i>foot</i> .
$υ\iota$,	"	"	wee	" <i>week</i> .

These are called *proper* diphthongs, because both vowels are sounded in the pronunciation. In the *improper* diphthongs, $\tilde{\alpha}$, η , φ , $\tilde{\alpha}\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\omega\upsilon$, the sound of the preceding long vowel drowns the following short. Observe also that in the case of the first three ι is written *under* (subscript). It is written *after* a capital, on the line, as $\tilde{\omega}\delta\eta$, but $\text{'}\Omega\iota\delta\eta$, *a song*.

5. The Consonants are divided into nine Mutes, four Liquids, and the Sibillant (ς).

Hard. Soft. Aspirated.

- (a.) Mutes.— π β ϕ LABIALS (lip letters).
 κ γ χ GUTTURALS (throat letters).
 τ δ θ DENTALS (tooth letters).

(b.) Liquids.— λ , μ , ν , ρ . μ is more properly the labial nasal, ν the dental nasal.

(c.) The Sibillant (ς) with the mutes forms double letters:— $\xi = \delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta$; $\xi = \kappa\varsigma$, $\gamma\varsigma$, $\chi\varsigma$; $\psi = \pi\varsigma$, $\beta\varsigma$, $\phi\varsigma$.

6. The Breathing.—A vowel at the beginning of a word has either the rough breathing (ʹ), pronounced like *h*, as ἥρως, *heros*, or the smooth (̂), not pronounced. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of words have always the *rough*, as ὕμνος, *hymnus*; ῥήτωρ, *rhetor*. *ρρ* in the middle of a word is generally written ρρ̂, as Πύρρος, *Pyrrhus*.

The breathing stands *over* the second vowel of a diphthong, but when *α̃*, *η*, *ω* are written as capitals, it stands over the first; as, εἶδον, Ὡιδής.

7. Punctuation.—The comma and period are written as in Latin. For the colon or semicolon a point is placed on the upper part of the line, as ἐσπέρα ἦν· τότε ἦλθεν ἄγγελος. The mark of interrogation is (;), as τίς εἶ; Lat. *Quis es?*

8. Accent.—There are two accents, the *acute* (´) and the *circumflex* (˘). The acute on the last syllable of a word, if no point or pause follows, is changed into a grave accent (`), as πάντες θνητοί, but θνητοὶ πάντες.

The circumflex can stand only on *long* syllables.

Note.—Observe a circumflex on the *last* in the *gen. plu.* of the first declension, and on the *gen.* and *dat.* of the article and of the first and second declensions, in all numbers, if the nominative has an acute on the last syllable.

9. Inflexion.

Greek differs from Latin in having,

(1) No Ablative, its meaning being supplied by the Genitive and Dative.

(2) A Dual, or separate number for pairs of things (*but little used*).

(3) A Definite Article.

10. The Article is thus declined :—

	M.	F.	N.	
<i>Sing.</i> N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	<i>the</i>
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	<i>of the</i>
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	<i>to the</i>
A.	τόν	τήν	τό	<i>the</i>
<i>Dual.</i> N. A.	τώ	τά (or τῶ)	τώ	<i>the two</i>
G. D.	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν	<i>of and to the two</i>
<i>Plural.</i> N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά	<i>the</i>
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	<i>of the</i>
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	<i>to the</i>
A.	τούς	τάς	τά	<i>the</i>

11. Nouns.—There are three declensions in Greek, the First with A as characteristic (*last letter of stem*), the Second with O as characteristic, and the Third generally with a consonant as characteristic, and an additional syllable in the genitive; as, I. σκι-ά, II. λόγo-ς, III. μή-ν, Gen. μῆν-ός.

12. First or A Declension.

Terminations Feminine and Masculine:—Fem. α, η; Masc. ας, ης.

(α.) *Feminines* (α, η).—α preceded by a vowel or ρ has α throughout. α preceded by any other consonant than ρ has ης in Gen., η in Dat. Singular. η has η throughout the Singular.

Sing.

N.V.	σκιά, shadow.	λύρα, lyre.	μουσα, muse.	τιμή, honour.
G.	σκιᾶς	λύρας	μούσης	τιμῆς
D.	σκιᾷ	λύρᾳ	μούσῃ	τιμῇ
A.	σκιάν	λύραν	μοῦσαν	τιμὴν

<i>Dual.</i> N. A. V.	σκιᾶ	λύρᾱ	μούσᾱ	τιμᾶ
G. D.	σκιαῖν	λύραιν	μούσαιν	τιμαῖν
<i>Plural.</i> N. V.	σκιαί	λύραι	μούσαι	τιμαί
G.	σκιῶν	λυρῶν	μουσῶν	τιμῶν
D.	σκιαῖς	λύραις	μούσαις	τιμαῖς
A.	σκιᾶς	λύρᾱς	μούσᾱς	τιμᾶς

Note.—Compare the Latin declension of *familia*, old *Gen.* *familias*, as in *paterfamilias*.

(b.) *Masculines* (ας, ης).—Nouns in *ας* are declined like σκιᾶ, except in *Gen. Sing.*, which is in *ου*. Nouns in *ης* are like τιμή, except in *Gen.* (ον) and *Voc. Sing.* The *Vocative Sing.* of nouns in *ης* generally ends in ᾶ; but patronymics in -δης, and individual proper names and a few others, have η; as, Ἀτρεΐδῃ, *O Son of Atreus*; Ἑρμῇ, *O Mercury*.

<i>Sing.</i> N.	ταμίας, treasurer.	ναύτης, sailor.
G.	ταμίου	ναύτου
D.	ταμίᾳ	ναύτῃ
A.	ταμίαν	ναύτην
V.	ταμία	ναῦτᾶ
<i>Dual.</i> N. A. V.	ταμίᾱ	ναύτα
G. D.	ταμίαιν	ναύταιν
<i>Plural.</i> N. V.	ταμίαι	ναῦται
G.	ταμιῶν	ναυτῶν
D.	ταμίαις	ναύταις
A.	ταμιάς	ναύτᾱς

13. Second or O Declension.

Masculines and *Feminines* end in *ος*, *Neuters* in *ον* (*Attic* forms *ως* and *ων*). *Neuters* have N., A., and V. alike in all numbers, these cases in the *Plural* ending in ᾶ short.

<i>Sing.</i>	N.	ἄγγελος, messenger.	δῶρον, gift.
	G.	ἀγγέλου	δώρου
	D.	ἀγγέλω	δώρῳ
	A.	ἄγγελον	δῶρον
	V.	ἄγγελε	δῶρον
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A. V.	ἀγγέλω	δώρῳ
	G. D.	ἀγγέλοιιν	δώροιν
<i>Plural.</i>	N. V.	ἄγγελοι	δῶρα
	G.	ἀγγέλων	δώρων
	D.	ἀγγέλοις	δώροις
	A.	ἀγγέλους	δῶρα

Note.—Compare the declension of dominus and donum.

14. The Attic Declension changes *ος* into *ως*, *ον* into *ων*, rejects *υ*, and has *ι* subscript where it occurs in the *ος* or *ον* forms. The Nom. is like the Voc., and the N., A., and V. Plural Neuter are in *ω*.

<i>Sing.</i>	N. V.	λαγώς, hare.	ἀνώγειον, upper room.
	G.	λαγώ	ἀνώγειω
	D.	λαγῶ	ἀνώγειῳ
	A.	λαγών	ἀνώγειον
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A. V.	λαγώ	ἀνώγειω
	G. D.	λαγῶν	ἀνώγειῳ
<i>Plural.</i>	N. V.	λαγῶ	ἀνώγειω
	G.	λαγῶν	ἀνώγειον
	D.	λαγῶς	ἀνώγειως
	A.	λαγώς	ἀνώγειω

15. Adjectives of First and Second Declension.

The *Masc.* and *Neut.* are declined like Nouns of the Second Declension; the *Fem.* like Nouns of the First.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἄξιος	-α	-ον, <i>worthy</i> .		σοφός	-ή	-όν, <i>wise</i> .
G.	ἄξιου	-ας	-ου		σοφοῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ
D.	ἄξίῳ	-α	-ῳ		σοφῷ	-ῇ	-ῳ
A.	ἄξιον	-αν	-ον		σοφόν	-ήν	-όν
V.	ἄξιε	-α	-ον		σοφέ	-ή	-ον
D. N. A. V.	ἄξίῳ	-α	-ῳ		σοφῷ	-ά	-ῳ
G. D.	ἄξίῳιν	-αῖν	-οῖν		σοφοῖν	-αῖν	-οῖν
P. N. V.	ἄξιοι	-αι	-α		σοφοί	-αί	-ά
G.	ἄξίων	-ων	-ων		σοφῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν
D.	ἄξίοις	-αῖς	-οῖς		σοφοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἄξιους	-ας	-α		σοφούς	-άς	-ά

16. Compound Adjectives in *ος*, and some others, as *βάρβαρος*, have the same form for the *Fem.* as for the *Masc.* throughout; as, *ἀδύνατος*, -ος, -ον, *impossible*.

17. Adjectives in *ως* of the Attic Declension also have one form for the *Fem.* and *Masc.*; as, *ἔλεως*, -ως, -ων, *propitious*.

18. Contracted Nouns of Second, and Contracted Adjectives of First and Second Declension.

Rules for Contraction.

I. Two short vowels coalesce into a cognate diphthong, *εε* into *ει*; *οο*, *οε*, *εο* into *ου*: as, *νόος*, *νοῦς*; *ὀστέον*, *ὀστούν*.

II. A short before *α* contracts into its own long, *εα* into *η*, *οα* into *ω*; but -*peα* in the Singular of the First, *εα* and *οα* in the *Dual* of the *First* and *Plural* of the *Second* Decl., and *εα* preceded by a vowel, everywhere, contract into *α*; as, *χρυσέα*, Sing. Fem. becomes *χρυσῇ*, but *χρύσεα*, Plural Neut. *χρυσᾶ*. So *ἀργυρέα* (S. F.) becomes *ἀργυρᾶ*, and *ἀργύρεα* (P. N.) *ἀργυρᾶ*.

III. A short vowel disappears before a long vowel or diphthong; as, νόου, νοῦ; ἀπλόη, ἀπλῇ; χρυσέας (Acc. Pl. Fem.), χρυσᾶς.

(a.) *Nouns.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. νόος νοῦς, <i>the mind.</i>	N.A.V. νόω νῶ	N. νόοι νοῖ
G. νόου νοῦ	G. D. νόοιν νοῖν	G. νόων νῶν
D. νόῳ νῷ		D. νόοις νοῖς
A. νόον νοῦν		A. νόους νοῦς
V. νόε (νοῦ)		V. νόοι νοῖ

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>
N. A. V. ὀστέον ὀστούν, <i>bone.</i>	N. A. V. ὀστέω ὀστώ
G. ὀστέου ὀστού	G. D. ὀστέοιν ὀστοῖν
D. ὀστέῳ ὀστω	
<i>Plural.</i>	N. A. V. ὀστέα ὀστᾶ
	G. ὀστέων ὀστῶν
	D. ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς

(b.) *Adjectives.*—χρύσεος, *golden.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
N.	χρύσεος	χρυσέα	χρύσειον	χρύσειοι	χρύσεται	χρύσεια	
	χρυσουῖς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	
G.	χρυσέου	χρυσέας	χρυσέου	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	
	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	
D.	χρυσέῳ	χρυσέᾳ	χρυσέῳ	χρυσέοις	χρυσέαις	χρυσέοις	
	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	
A.	χρύσειον	χρυσέαν	χρύσειον	χρυσέους	χρυσέας	χρύσεια	
	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῇν	χρυσοῦν	χρυσουῖς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	
V.	(χρύσειε)	χρυσέα	χρύσειον	χρύσειοι	χρύσεται	χρύσεια	
		χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	

	M.	F.	N.
<i>Dual Contracted.</i> N. A. V.	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ
G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν

So, ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόος), ἀπλῆ, ἀπλοῦν. N. P. ἀπλοῖ, ἀπλαι, ἀπλᾶ. But ἀργύρεος, Fem. ἀργυρέα, ἀργυρά; and Neut. Pl. ἀργύρεα, ἀργυρά, with *a* throughout.

19. Compound Contracted Adjectives have the same form for the Masculine as for the Feminine; as, εὔνους, εὔνους, εὔνουν; Gen. εὔνου, εὔνου, εὔνου, etc.

20. Third Declension of Nouns and Adjectives.

These are either *Uncontracted* or *Contracted*.

(A.) **Uncontracted.**—1. *Masculine* and *Feminine* Nouns.

The stem ends with a consonant (guttural, labial, etc.) as characteristic, and is found by dropping -ος of the Genitive. The Nominative Sing. is formed by adding *ς* to the stem, with certain modifications.

(a.) If the characteristic is a *guttural* (κ, γ, χ), it coalesces with *ς* into ξ; as, φύλακος, stem φυλακ, Nom. φύλαξ.

(b.) If the characteristic is a *labial* (π, β, φ), it coalesces with *ς* into ψ; as, λαίλαπος, stem λαιλαπ, Nom. λαίλαψ.

(c.) If the characteristic is a *dental* (τ, δ, θ), it disappears before *ς*; as, παιδός, stem παιδ, Nom. παῖς.

(d.) If the characteristic is *ν* or *ντ*, the preceding vowel, if short, is lengthened, *ς* is added, and *ν* or *ντ* dropped; as, δελφῖνος, st. δελφιν, Nom. δελφῖς; γίγαντος, st. γιγαντ, Nom. γίγας; or, the vowel before *ν* or *ρ* is simply lengthened without adding *ς*; as, δαίμονος, st. δαίμων, Nom. δαίμων; ῥήτορος, st. ῥήτορ, Nom. ῥήτωρ.

B

Vocative Singular.—The short vowel of the Genitive is retained in the Voc. Sing., and the τ of $\nu\tau$ is dropped; as, $\deltaαῖμων$, G. $\deltaαῖμονος$, V. $\deltaαῖμον$; $\gammaίγᾱς$, G. $\gammaίγαντος$, V. $\gammaίγαν$.

Note.—When the Nominative has an acute accent on the last, the long vowel is retained in the Vocative; as, $\piοιμήν$, V. $\piοιμήν$; $\ἡγεμών$, V. $\ἡγεμών$.

Dative Plural.—The D. P. is formed by adding $-σι$ to the stem and throwing out dentals (τ , δ , θ , ν). When, however, $\nu\tau$ is thrown out, the previous vowel is lengthened by way of compensation, thus,

$-\alpha\nu\tauι$ in D. S. becomes	$-\bar{\alpha}\sigmaι$ in D. P.
$-\epsilon\nu\tauι$ (Participles)	$-\epsilonισι$
$-\epsilon\nu\tauι$ (Adjectives)	$-\epsilonσι$
$-\ο\nu\tauι$	$-\ουσι$
$-\υ\nu\tauι$	$-\ῡσι$

Note.—1. Nouns in $-\eta\rho$ that throw out ϵ in G. and D. Sing., have $-\bar{\alpha}\sigmaι$ in D. Plu.; as, $\piατήρ$, G. $\piατρός$ (for $\piατερος$) (cf. $\alphaγερ$, $\alphaγρι$ for $\alphaγερι$), D. Plu. $\piατράσι$. 2. The letter ν is added to the D. Plu. before a vowel; as, $\gammaίγᾱσιν$ ἔστι $\rhoώμη$.

<i>Sing.</i> N. $\delta\ \bar{\alpha}\lambdaς$, salt.	<i>Dual.</i> N.A.V. $\bar{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon$	<i>Plu.</i> N. $\bar{\alpha}\lambda\epsilonς$
G. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaός$	G.D. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaοῖν$	G. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaῶν$
D. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaί$		D. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaσί(\nu)$
A. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaα$		A. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaας$
V. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaς$		V. $\bar{\alpha}\lambdaες$

<i>Sing.</i>	(a.) <i>Guttural.</i>	(b.) <i>Labial.</i>	(c.) <i>Dental.</i>
N.V.	$\delta\ \phiύλαξ$, guardian.	$\delta\ \gammaύψ$, vulture.	$\eta\ \lambdaαμπάς$, torch.
G.	$\phiύλακος$	$\gammaύπος$	$\lambdaαμπᾰ́δος$
D.	$\phiύλακι$	$\gammaυπί$	$\lambdaαμπάδι$
A.	$\phiύλακα$	$\gammaυπα$	$\lambdaαμπάδα$

<i>Dual.</i> N.A.V.	φύλακε	γῦπε	λαμπάδε
G.D.	φυλάκοιν	γυποῖν	λαμπάδοιν
<i>Plu.</i> N.V.	φύλακες	γῦπες	λαμπάδες
G.	φυλάκων	γυπῶν	λαμπάδων
D.	φύλαξι(ν)	γυψί(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)
A.	φύλακᾱς	γῦπᾱς	λαμπάδᾱς

*(d.) Liquid.**Sing.*

N.	ὁ δαίμων, deity.	ὁ γέρων, old man.	ὁ γίγᾱς, giant.
G.	δαίμονος	γέροντος	γίγαντος
D.	δαίμονι	γέροντι	γίγαντι
A.	δαίμονα	γέροντα	γίγαντα
V.	δαίμον	γέρον	γίγαν

Dual.

N.A.V.	δαίμονε	γέροντε	γίγαντε
G.D.	δαιμόνοιν	γερόντοιν	γιγάντοιν

Plural.

N.V.	δαίμονες	γέροντες	γίγαντες
G.	δαιμόνων	γερόντων	γιγάντων
D.	δαίμοσι(ν)	γέρονσι(ν)	γίγᾱσι(ν)
A.	δαίμονᾱς	γέροντᾱς	γίγαντᾱς

Note.—*Participles* in *ων* are declined like *γέρων* in Masc. and Neut., except in Voc. Sing. Masc., which is like Nom. Sing.; as, N. V. *τύπτων, τύπτουσα, τύπτον; G. τύπτοντος, τυπτούσης, τύπτοντος*, etc.

<i>Sing.</i> N.	ὁ ῥήτωρ, orator.	πατήρ, father.	ἀνὴρ, man.
G.	ῥήτορος	πατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	ῥήτορι	πατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	ῥήτορα	πατέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	ῥήτορ	πάτερ	ἄνερ

<i>Dual.</i> N. A. V.	ρήτορε	πατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. D.	ρήτόρουν	πατέρουν	ἀνδροῖν
<i>Plural.</i> N. V.	ρήτορες	πατέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	ρήτόρων	πατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	ρήτορσι(ν)	πατρᾷσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
A.	ρήτορας	πατέρας	ἄνδρας

Note.—Like *πατήρ* are declined *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *γαστήρ*, *Δημήτηρ*. *ἀνήρ* inserts *δ* for the sake of euphony (as *tener*, *tender*), and rejects *ε* throughout; G. (*ἀνερος*) *ἀνδρός*.

2. Uncontracted Neuters.

Characteristic (usually *τ*), dropped in Nom. Sing.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. A. V.	σῶμα, <i>body</i> .	σώματε	σώματα
G.	σώματος	σωμάτων	σωμάτων
D.	σώματι	σωμάτων	σώμασι(ν)

(B.) Contracted Nouns of Third Declension.

(1.) Nouns in which the characteristic (*ι*, *υ*) is preserved throughout. These contract only in Acc. Plural.

(2.) Nouns in which *ι* or *υ* of the stem is changed into *ε* in Gen. Sing., and *ος* generally lengthened into *ως*. These contract in Dat. Sing., and N., A., and V. Plural.

(3.) Stems in (*ες*) *ος* or *ης*, chiefly Neuter. These contract wherever vowels meet.

The Accusative Sing. of Contracted Nouns, Masc. and Fem., ends in *ν*, but *εως* and *ης* have *α*.

The Vocative Sing. of Contracted Nouns, Masc. and Fem., is found by dropping *ς* of Nominative. *εε* in Dual of Neut. Nouns in *ος* contracts into *η*.

<i>Sing. (1.)</i>	<i>(2.)</i>	
N. ὁ ἰχθύς, <i>fish.</i>	ἡ πόλις, <i>city.</i>	τό ἄστυ, <i>city.</i>
G. ἰχθύος	πόλεως	ἄστεος
D. ἰχθύϊ	πόλει -ει	ἄστεϊ -ει
A. ἰχθύν	πόλιν	ἄστυ
V. ἰχθύ	πόλι	ἄστυ

Dual.

N.A.V. ἰχθύε	πόλεε	ἄστεε
G.D. ἰχθύοιν	πολέοιν	ἄστέοιν

Plural.

N.V. ἰχθύες	πόλεις (πόλεες)	ἄσται (ἄσται)
G. ἰχθύων	πόλεων	ἄστέων
D. ἰχθύσι(ν)	πόλεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
A. ἰχθύς (ἰχθύας)	πόλεις (πόλεας)	ἄσται (ἄσται)

Sing. (3.)

N. ὁ ἱππεύς, τό μέρος,		Δημοσθένης,
<i>knight. part.</i>		<i>Demosthenes.</i>
G. ἱππέως	μέρους (μέρε(σ)ος)	Δημοσθένους
D. ἱππέϊ -εῖ	μέρεϊ -ει	Δημοσθένει
A. ἱππέᾱ	μέρος	Δημοσθένη (-εα)
V. ἱππεῦ	μέρος	Δημόσθενες

Dual.

N.A.V. ἱππέε	μέρη (μέρεε)
G.D. ἱππέοιν	μεροῖν (μερέοιν)

Plural.

N.V. ἱππεῖς	μέρη (μέρεα)
G. ἱππέων	μερῶν (μερέων)
D. ἱππεῦσι(ν)	μέρεσι(ν)
A. ἱππέᾱς -εῖς	μέρη (μέρεα)

Note 1.—Nouns ending in *-κλέης* contract twice in the D. Sing., once in the other cases; as, Ἡρακλέης, Ἡρακλῆς; G. Ἡρακλέος, Ἡρακλέους; D. Ἡρακλέει, Ἡρακλεί, Ἡρακλεῖ; A. Ἡρακλέᾱ; V. Ἡράκλεις.

Note 2.—Feminines in *-ης*, as *τμήρης*, are strictly Adjectives.

21. Irregular Nouns of Third Declension.

1. Uncontracted.

γόνυ, τό, *knee*, G. γόνατος, etc. Reg.

γυνή, ἡ, *woman*, G. γυναικός, etc., Reg., V. S. γύναι.

δόρυ, τό, *spear*, G. δόρατος, etc., Reg., G. and D. S. also δορός, δορί.

Ζεὺς, ὁ, *Jupiter*, G. Διός, D. Διῖ, A. Δία, V. Ζεῦ.

θρίξ, ἡ, *hair*, G. τριχός, etc., Reg., D. P. θριξί(ν).

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog*, G. κυνός, etc., Reg., V. S. κύον, D. P. κυσί(ν).

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ, *witness*, G. μάρτυρος, etc., Reg., D. P. μάρτυσι(ν).

ὀδούς, ὁ, *tooth*, G. ὀδόντος, etc., Reg., D. P. ὀδοῦσι(ν).

οὖς, τό, *ear*, G. ὠτός, etc., Reg., D. P. ὠσί(ν).

πούς, ὁ, *foot*, G. ποδός, etc., Reg., D. P. ποσί(ν).

ὔδωρ, τό, *water*, G. ὕδατος, etc., Reg., D. P. ὕδασι(ν).

χεῖρ, ἡ, *hand*, G. χειρός, etc., Reg., G. and D. Dual χεροῖν.

2. Contracted.

(a.) Neuters in *-ας*, which throw out *τ*, and then contract.

Rule.—*a*, with *o* or *ω*, contracts into *ω*; *a*, not before *o* or *ω*, remains *a*, and is long.

Sing.

N.A.V. κέρας, τό, *horn*.

G. κέρατος (-ας), κέρως

D. κέρατι (-αῖ), κέρᾱ

Plural.

N.A.V. κέρατα (-αα), κέρᾱ

G. κεράτων (-άων), κερῶν

D. κέρασι(ν)

Dual. N. A. V. κέρατε (-αε), κέρα̃

G. D. κεράτοιιν (-άοιν), κερῶν

So, κρέας, *flesh*, G. κρέας; τέρας, *prodigy*, G. τέρας; the latter of which syncopates only in the Plural.

(b.) βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, *ox* or *cow*, omits *υ* before a vowel, G. βοός, etc., like ἰχθύς.

(c.) ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*, G. νεώς, D. νηϊ̃, A. ναῦν, V. ναῦ.

Dual. N. A. V. (νη̃ε), G. D. νεοῖν.

Plural. N. V. νῆες, G. νεῶν, D. ναυσί(ν), A. ναῦς.

(d.) Feminines in ω and ως, G. -όος. No Dual or Pl.

<i>Sing.</i> N.	ἡώς, <i>dawn</i>	Att. ἕως
G.	(ἡόος), ἡούς	ἕω
D.	(ἡοῖ̃), ἡοῖ̃	ἕω
A.	(ἡόα), ἡῶ	ἕω or ἕων
V.	ἡοῖ̃	ἕως

So are declined ἡχώ, *echo*, and αἰδώς, *shame*.

22. Adjectives of the Third Declension.

(A.) Uncontracted.

1. Stems in αν, αντ, εντ, οντ.

Masc. and Neut. like Masc. and Neut. Nouns of Third, Feminine like Fems. of First Declension.

	M.	F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i> N.	μέλας, <i>black</i> .	μέλαινα	μέλα̃ν
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
<i>Dual.</i> N.A.V.	μέλανε	μελαίνα̃	μέλανε
G.D.	μελείνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν

<i>Plural.</i> N.V.	μέλανεσ	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	μέλᾳσι(ν)	μελαίनाις	μέλᾳσι(ν)
A.	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα

παῖς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, with Voc. like Nom.

<i>Sing.</i> N.V.	παῖς, <i>all.</i>	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν

<i>Dual.</i> N.A.V.	πάντε	πάσᾱ	πάντε
G.D.	πάντοιιν	πάσαιιν	πάντοιιν

<i>Plural.</i> N.V.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
D.	παῖσι(ν)	πάσαις	παῖσι(ν)
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Note.—So Participles in -ας; as, στάς, τύψας.

<i>Sing.</i> N.	χαρίεις, <i>pleasing.</i>	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν

<i>Dual.</i> N.A.V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντε
G.D.	χαρίέντοιιν	χαρίέσσαιιν	χαρίέντοιιν

<i>Plural.</i> N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
D.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίέσσας	χαρίεντα

Note.—Participles in -είς, as τιθείς, τυπέις, have -είσα in Fem., and -είσι(ν) in D. P., and the Voc. S. is the same as the Nom.

		M.	F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i>	N. V.	έκών, <i>willing</i> .	έκούσα	έκόν
	G.	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος
	D.	έκόντι	έκούση	έκόντι
	A.	έκόντα	έκούσαν	έκόν
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A. V.	έκόντε	έκούσα	έκόντε
	G. D.	έκόντοιιν	έκούσαιιν	έκόντοιιν
<i>Plural.</i>	N. V.	έκόντες	έκούσαι	έκόντα
	G.	έκόντων	έκουσών	έκόντων
	D.	έκουσι(ν)	έκούσαις	έκουσι(ν)
	A.	έκόντας	έκούσας	έκόντα

Note.—So are declined Participles in -ων, as τύπτων, the V. S. being the same as the Nom.

2. Adjectives in -ων, ονος. Masc. and Fem. alike.

		M. and F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i>	N.	σώφρων	σῶφρον
	G.	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
	D.	σώφρονι	σώφρονι
	A.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
	V.	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
<i>Dual.</i>	N. A. V.	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
	G. D.	σωφρόνοιιν	σωφρόνοιιν
<i>Plural.</i>	N. V.	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
	G.	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
	D.	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
	A.	σώφρονας	σώφρονα

(B.) Contracted Adjectives of Third Declension.

1. *Comparatives* in -ων declined like σώφρων. These reject ν, and contract in Acc. Sing. M. and F., and in N., A., V. Plural; as, μείζων, Acc. Sing. M. and F. (μείζονα),

contr. *μείζω*; N. and V. Plural (*μείζονες*), and Acc. Plural (*μείζονας*), contr. *μείζους*; (*μείζονα*), contr. *μείζω*.

2. Adjectives of *Three Terminations*, stems chiefly in *υ*.

	M.	F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i> N.	<i>ταχύς</i> , <i>swift</i> .	<i>ταχεῖα</i>	<i>ταχύ</i>
G.	<i>ταχέος</i>	<i>ταχείας</i>	<i>ταχέος</i>
D.	(<i>ταχείῃ</i>) - <i>εῖ</i>	<i>ταχείᾳ</i>	(<i>ταχείῃ</i>) - <i>εῖ</i>
A.	<i>ταχύν</i>	<i>ταχεῖαν</i>	<i>ταχύ</i>
V.	<i>ταχύ</i>	<i>ταχεῖα</i>	<i>ταχύ</i>
<i>Dual.</i> N. A. V.	<i>ταχέε</i>	<i>ταχεῖα</i>	<i>ταχέε</i>
G. D.	<i>ταχέοιν</i>	<i>ταχείαιν</i>	<i>ταχέοιν</i>
<i>Plural.</i> N. V.	(<i>ταχέες</i>) - <i>εῖς</i>	<i>ταχεῖαι</i>	<i>ταχέα</i>
G.	<i>ταχέων</i>	<i>ταχειῶν</i>	<i>ταχέων</i>
D.	<i>ταχέσι(ν)</i>	<i>ταχείαις</i>	<i>ταχέσι(ν)</i>
A.	(<i>ταχέας</i>) - <i>εῖς</i>	<i>ταχείας</i>	<i>ταχέα</i>

3. Stem in *ες*, *Two Terminations*.

	M. and F.	N.
<i>Sing.</i> N.	<i>ἀληθής</i> , <i>true</i> .	<i>ἀληθές</i>
G.	(<i>ἀληθέος</i>) - <i>οῦς</i>	(<i>ἀληθέος</i>) - <i>οῦς</i>
D.	(<i>ἀληθείῃ</i>) - <i>εῖ</i>	(<i>ἀληθείῃ</i>) - <i>εῖ</i>
A.	(<i>ἀληθέα</i>) - <i>ῆ</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
V.	<i>ἀληθές</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
<i>Dual.</i> N. A. V.	(<i>ἀληθέε</i>) - <i>ῆ</i>	(<i>ἀληθέε</i>) - <i>ῆ</i>
G. D.	(<i>ἀληθέοιν</i>) - <i>οῖν</i>	(<i>ἀληθέοιν</i>) - <i>οῖν</i>
<i>Plural.</i> N. V.	(<i>ἀληθées</i>) - <i>εῖς</i>	(<i>ἀληθέα</i>) - <i>ῆ</i>
G.	(<i>ἀληθέων</i>) - <i>ῶν</i>	(<i>ἀληθέων</i>) - <i>ῶν</i>
D.	<i>ἀληθέσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἀληθέσι(ν)</i>
A.	(<i>ἀληθέας</i>) - <i>εῖς</i>	(<i>ἀληθέα</i>) - <i>ῆ</i>

(C.) **Irregular Adjectives.**—πολύς, μέγας, declined as if from πολλός and μέγας, except in N., A., and V. Sing. Masc. and Neut.

	M.	F.	N.
Sing. N.	πολύς, <i>much</i> .	πολλή	πολύ
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

Dual wanting. *Plural* regular as if from πολλός, πολλοί, -αί, -ά, etc.

	M.	F.	N.
Sing. N.	μέγας, <i>great</i> .	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
V.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα

Dual and *Plural* regularly formed as if from μέγας.

Note 1.—πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον, *meek*, forms the Feminine throughout, the Neut. Plural, and the Masc. Gen. Plural from πραύς, πραεῖα, πραύ. The other cases of the Masc. Plu. have both forms.

2. The regular adjective σώος, σώα, σῶον, *safe*, has also, besides the regular forms:—In Sing. σῶς for σῶος, and σῶν for σῶον.

In Plu. σῶς for σῶοι and σῶους, and σᾶ for σῶα.

23. Comparison of Adjectives.

I. The Comparative and Superlative are generally formed by adding -τερος and -τατος to the stem of the Positive; as,

κοῦφος, <i>light</i> .	(st. κουφο)	κουφότερος	κουφότατος
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> .	(st. γλυκυ)	γλυκύτερος	γλυκύτατος
μέλας, <i>black</i> .	(st. μελαν)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> .	(st. ἀληθες)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

Note.—The stem of Adjectives of Second Declension is found by dropping *ς* of N. S. Masc., also of Adjs. in *-υς* of Third Decl. (properly from the original G. γλυκυ-ος). The stem of Adjs., as of Nouns, of Third, is found by dropping *ος* of Gen. Sing., so ἀληθής (orig. form of Gen. ἀληθεσος), stem ἀληθες.

Varieties.—(a.) When the syllable before final *ος* of Positive is *short*, *ο* of stem is lengthened into *ω* before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; as,

σοφός, <i>wise</i> .	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
• ἄξιός, <i>worthy</i> .	ἀξιώτερος	ἀξιώτατος

(b.) Some Adjs. drop *ο* of stem before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; γεραιός, *old*, παλαιός, *ancient*, σχολαῖος, *idle*; as, γεραιός, γεραίτερος, γεραίτατος.

(c.) Some change *ο* of stem into *αι* before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; as, μέσος, *middle*, εὐδιος, *sunny*, ἥσυχος, *quiet*, ἴδιος, *private*, ἴσος, *equal*, ὀρθριος and πρῶϊος, *early*, ὄψις, *late*, πλησίος, *near*; as, μεσαίτερος, μεσαίτατος.

(d.) Some change *ο* of stem into *ες* before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; as, ἄκρῳτος, *unmixed*, ἐβρώμενος, *strong*; as, ἐβρώμενέστερος, *-τατος*.

(e.) Some change *ο* of stem into *ις* before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; as, λάλος, *talkative*, πτωχός, *beggarly*; as, λαλίστερος, λαλίστατος.

(f.) Adjectives in *-ων*, *-ονος*, insert *ες* before *-τερος* and *-τατος*; as, σόφρων, *prudent* (st. σωφρον), σωφρονέστερος, σωφρονέστατος. Adjectives in *εις* (st. εντ) drop *εντ* before *ες* inserted; χαρίεις, *graceful* (st. χαριεντ), χαριέστερος, χαριέστατος.

II. Comparative and Superlative in *-ίων*, *-ιστος* (*-ίων* in Attic).

1. Adjectives in -υς (υ of stem rejected).

ἡδύς, *sweet* (st. ἡδυ), ἡδίων, ἡδιστος.ταχύς, *swift* (st. ταχυ), (ταχίων) θάσσω or θάπτων, τάχιστος.

2. Some adjectives form the Comp. and Sup. apparently from cognate nouns.

αἰσchrός, *base* (noun, αἰσχος), αἰσχίων, αἰσχιστος.ἐχθρός, *hostile* (n. ἔχθος), ἐχθίων, ἐχθιστος.καλός, *beautiful* (n. κάλλος), καλλίων, κάλλιστος.μακρός, *long* (n. μήκος), (μηκίων) μάσσω, μήκιστος.ἀλγεινός, *sad* (n. ἄλγος), ἀλγίων, ἄλγιστος.κερδαλέος, *lucrative* (n. κέρδος), κερδίων, κέρδιστος.μέγας, *great* (n. μέγος), (μεγίων) μείζω, μέγιστος.*Note.*—1. The actual noun in the last case is μέγεθος, a lengthened form.

2. Observe θάσσω, μάσσω, for ταχίων, μηκίων, and μείζω for μεγίων (cf. γυναικός for γυνακι-ος).

3. The Adjective φίλος, *dear*, has four varieties:—

φιλτερος	φιλτατος	acc. to I. (b.) the most usual.
φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος	„ I. (c.)
φιλώτερος	φιλώτατος	„ I. (a.) very rare.
φιλίω	φίλιστος	„ II.

III. Irregular Comparison.

ἀγαθός, <i>good</i> .	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείσσω or κρείττω	κράτιστος
	λῶν	λῶστος
κακός, <i>bad</i> .	κακίων	κάκιστος
	χείρων	χείριστος
	ἥσσω or ἥττω	

μικρός, <i>little</i> .	ἐλάσσων	ἐλάχιστος
ὀλίγος, <i>few</i> .	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
πολύς, <i>many</i> .	πλέων or πλείων	πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i> .	ῥάων	ῥᾶτος

Note.—1. ἀ-γαθ-ός, Eng. *good*, Germ. *gut*; ἀμεινων for ἀμενίων, Lat. *amœnus*; ἀριστος, *bravest*, Ἄρης, *Mars*; βελτίων, βούλομαι, *I wish*; κρείσσων for κρατίων (κρατύς), *stronger*; λῦων, *preferable* (Ep. λῶ, *I wish*), Lat. *optabilior*.

2. κακός, χείρων, *inferior*, χείρ, *hand* (cf. *handmaid*); ἥσσων (for ἡκίων), adv. ἥκα, *slightly*, Sup. ἡκιστα, Lat. *minime*.

3. μικρός, ἐλάσσων (for ἐλαχίων) (ἐλαχύς, Ep.).

4. πολύς, Lat. *plenus*, *plus*, *plurimus*, Eng. *full*.

24. Comparison of Adverbs.

1. The Positive of a regular Adverb is found by adding -ως to the stem of the corresponding Adjective, the preceding short vowel in Adjs. in -ος and -ης disappearing, while Adjs. in -υς retain it; as, σοφός, σοφῶς; σαφής, (σαφε(σ)ως) σαφῶς; but ἡδύς, ἡδέως.

2. The Comparative is the Acc. Sing. Neut. of Comparative of Adj.

3. The Superlative is the Acc. Plu. Neut. of Superlative of Adj.; as,

σοφῶς (σοφός), *wisely*, σοφώτερον, σοφώτατα.

σαφῶς (σαφής), *clearly*, σαφέστερον, σαφέστατα.

ταχέως (ταχύς), *quickly*, θᾶσσον or θᾶττον, τάχιστα.

σωφρόνως (σώφρων), *prudently*, σωφρονέστερον, σωφρονέστατα.

χαριέντως (χαριείς), *elegantly*, χαριέστερον, χαριέστατα.

εὖ (ἀγαθός), *well*, ἄμεινον, ἄριστα, etc.

κακῶς (κακός), *badly*, κάκιον, κάκιστα, etc.

μάλα, *much*, μᾶλλον (for μάλιον), μάλιστα.

ὄψέ, *late*, ὄψιμαίτερον, ὄψιμαίτατα.

πρωῖ, *early*, πρωιμαίτερον, πρωιμαίτατα.

4. Certain primary Adverbs not connected with any Adjective are compared:—

ἄνω, *up*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.

κάτω, *down*, κατωτέρω, κατωτάτω.

So, ἔξω, *without*; ἔσω, *within*.

ἀγχού, *near*, ἀγχοτέρω, ἀγχοτάτω, or ἄσπον (ἄγχιον),
ἄγγιστα.

ἐγγύς, *near*, has ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω, ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, and ἐγγίον, ἐγγιστα.

25. Numerals.

<i>Cardinals.</i>	<i>Ordinals.</i>	<i>Adverbs.</i>
1. εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i> .	πρῶτος, η, ον, <i>first</i> .	ἅπαξ, <i>once</i> .
2. δύο	δεύτερος, α, ον	δίς
3. τρεῖς	τρίτος	τρίς
4. τέσσαρες, τέτταρες	τέταρτος	τετραῖς
5. πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6. ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7. ἑπτά	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8. ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9. ἑννέα	ἑννατος	ἐννεάκις, ἐννάκις
10. δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11. ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12. δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13. τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαιδέκατος	τρισκαιδεκάκις
20. εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
30. τριάκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριακοντάκις
40. τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαρακοστός	τεσσαρακοντάκις
50. πενήκοντα	etc.	etc. [κις

<i>Cardinals.</i>	<i>Ordinals.</i>	<i>Adverbs.</i>
60. ἑξήκοντα		
70. ἑβδομήκοντα		
80. ὀγδοήκοντα		
90. ἐνενήκοντα		
100. ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200. διακόσιοι, αι, α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300. τριακόσιοι	etc.	etc.
400. τετρακόσιοι		
500. πεντᾱκόσιοι		
600. ἑξακόσιοι		
700. ἑπτακόσιοι		
800. ὀκτακόσιοι		
900. ἑνακόσιοι		
1000. χίλιοι	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000. δισχίλιοι		
10,000. μύριοι	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
100,000. δεκακισμύριοι		
οἱ δέκα μυριάδες		

Note.—The Cardinals from 5 to 199 are indeclinable. The Ordinals are regular Adjectives of First and Second Declension.

The first four Cardinals are thus declined :—

M.	F.	N.	
N. εἷς	μία	ἓν, one.	N. A. δύο, two.
G. ενός	μιᾶς	ένός	G. D. δυοῖν Att. δυνεῖν
D. ἐνί	μιᾷ	ένί	
A. ἓνα	μίαν	ἓν	
N. τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία, three.	N. τέσσαρες τέσσαρα, four.
G. τριῶν	τριῶν	τριῶν	G. τεσσάρων
D. τρισί	τρισί	τρισί(ν)	D. τέσσαρσι(ν)
A. τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	A. τέσσαρας τέσσαρα

Like εἷς are decl., οὐδείς, L. *nemo*, and μηδείς, L. *nequis*.

N. οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν.

G. οὐδένος, οὐδεμίας, οὐδένος, etc.

26. PRONOUNS.

I. Personal.

The root letter of the first personal pronoun is μ (Eng. *me*, French *moi*, German *mich*, etc.); of the second, σ , which in Latin and kindred languages becomes *t*, in German *d* (*du, dich*), in English *th* (*thou*); of the third, τ , which we see in the Gen., Dat., etc., of the Article, and in the second syllable of αὐτός and οὗτος. Thus the three personal pronouns in Greek are, (ἐγώ), Gen. ἐμοῦ, σύ, and αὐτός. οὗ is generally given as the third personal pronoun, but in Attic Greek this pronoun is properly a *reflexive*. The above division will be found also to illustrate the personal terminations of the verb.

Sing.

N.	ἐγώ, <i>I.</i>	σύ, <i>thou.</i>	(αὐτός -ή -ό <i>ipse</i>),
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σου	αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ, <i>ejus</i>
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	αὐτῷ -ῇ -ῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν -ήν -ό

Dual.

N. A.	νῶ (cf. L. <i>nos</i>)	σφώ	(αὐτῶ -ά -ώ)
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν -αῖν -οῖν

Plural.

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	(αὐτοί -αί -ά)
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν -ῶν -ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς -αῖς -οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς -άς -ά

Note.—ἐγώ αὐτός = ego ipse, egomet; ἡμεῖς αὐτοί, -αί = nos ipsi, ipsæ.

II. Reflexive Pronouns.

A reflexive pronoun indicates that the action is reflected or thrown back upon the agent; as, *γνώθι σεαυτόν*, *know thyself*.

On the model of the first two personal pronouns is declined, *οὔ* (L. *sui*), D. *οἷ*, A. *ἑ*; *Dual* (*σφωέ*) (*σφωῖν*); *Plural* *σφεῖς*, *σφῶν*, *σφισί*, *σφᾶς*, with a Nom. and Acc. Plu. Neut. *σφέα*.

Note.—In Attic *ἐαυτοῦ* (or *αὐτοῦ*) is more common. In Homer *οὔ* is a personal pronoun.

The Reflexives are formed by adding *αὐτός* to the stem of *ἐγώ*, *σύ*, *οὔ* (*ἐμ*, *σε*, *ἐ*), and are thus declined:—

Sing.

	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	N.
G. <i>ἐμαυτοῦ</i> <i>of myself.</i>	-ῆς	σ(ε)αυτοῦ	-ῆς	(ἐ)αυτοῦ	-ῆς	-οῦ	
D. <i>ἐμαυτῶ</i>	-ῇ	σ(ε)αυτῶ	-ῇ	(ἐ)αυτῶ	-ῇ	-ῶ	
A. <i>ἐμαυτόν</i>	-ήν	σ(ε)αυτόν	-ήν	(ἐ)αυτόν	-ήν	-ό	

Plural.

G. <i>ἡμῶν αὐτῶν</i>	-ῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	-ῶν	(ἐ)αυτῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν
D. <i>ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς</i>	-αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	(ἐ)αυτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A. <i>ἡμᾶς αὐτούς</i>	-άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	-άς	(ἐ)αυτούς	-άς	-ά

Note.—*σεαυτοῦ* or *σαντοῦ*, *ἐαυτοῦ* or *αὐτοῦ*, etc. Instead of *ἐαυτῶν*, etc., the less common *σφῶναὐτῶν*, etc., occur.

III. Reciprocal Pronoun.

ἀλλήλοιν (*ἄλλος*, *another*, repeated), *one another's*, has no Singular or Nominative.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
<i>Dual</i> G. D. <i>ἀλλήλοιν</i>	-αιν	-οιν		Pl. G. <i>ἀλλήλων</i>	-ων	-ων	
A. <i>ἀλλήλω</i>	-α	-ω		D. <i>ἀλλήλοις</i>	-αις	-οις	
				A. <i>ἀλλήλους</i>	-ας	-α	

IV. Possessive Pronouns.

ἐμός -ῆ -όν, *my* (L. *meus*), (ἐμ).

σός -ῆ -όν, *thy* (L. *tuus*), (σε).

(ὅς -ῆ -όν, *his*) (L. *ejus* or *suus*), in Attic αὐτοῦ or ἐαυτοῦ.

ἡμέτερος -α -ον, *our* (ἡμεῖς and -τερος, term of Compar.)

ὕμέτερος -α -ον, *yours* (ὕμεῖς and -τερος).

(σφέτερος -α -ον, *their*) (σφεῖς, -τερος), Att. αὐτῶν or ἐαυτῶν.

V. Demonstrative Pronouns.

ὁδε, ἥδε, τόδε = *this, the following* (L. *hic*).

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο = *this, the aforesaid* (L. *hic*).

ἐκεῖνος -η -ο = *that* (L. *ille, is*).

ὁδε (the article and δε) is declined like the article.

ἐκεῖνος (ἐκεῖ, *there*) is declined like αὐτός.

οὗτος (article repeated, *τος, τος*, cf. *ille, le le*) has its second syllable declined like the article throughout, the first syllable (after the Nom. S. and P.) becomes *του* where the second syllable has an *o* sound (*ου, ω*); *ταν* where it has an *a* sound (*α, η, αι*), except in Gen. Plu. which is *τούτων* M., F., N.

*Sing.**Plural.*

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Dual. N. A. τούτῳ (ταύτῃ) τούτῳ

G. D. τούτοις (ταύταις) τούτοις

So are declined, τοιοῦτος -η -ο(ν), L. *talis*.

ποσοῦτος -η -ο(ν), L. *tantus*.

τηλικούτος -η -ο(ν), *of such an age*.

Note.—A long *i* which rejects short vowels before it is often added to the Demonstratives (cf. Lat. *-ce* in *hicce*); as, οὐτοστί, αὐτητί, τουτή, so ὅδτί, ἡδτί, τοδτί.

VI. Relative and Interrogative Pronouns.

The Relative *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ* (*qui, quæ, quod*) is thus declined:—

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Dual.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	N. A. ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	N. οἱ	αἱ	ᾶ
G. οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	G. D. οἷν	αἶν	οἷν	G. ὧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
D. ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ				D. οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
A. ὅν	ἣν	ὅ				A. οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗ

The Interrogative *τίς, τίς, τί* (*quis, quæ, quod* or *quid*).

M., F.		N.	M., F., N.		M., F. N.
<i>Sing.</i> N. τίς	τί	<i>Dual.</i> N. A. τίς	τίς	<i>Plu.</i> N. τίς	τίνα
G. τίς	or τοῦ	G. D. τίνοι		G. τίνων	
D. τίνι	or τῷ			D. τίσι(ν)	
A. τίνα	τί			A. τίνας	τίνα

VII. The *Indefinite* *τίς, τίς, τί* (L. *aliquis, quidam*) is similarly declined, but when it has an accent is accented on the last, and for *τινά* the N. and A. Pl. Neut. have also ᾗττα.

VIII. The *Compound Relative* *ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι* (*quicunque*) (*ὅς, τις*) is declined in both parts. G. οὐτινος, ἥστινος, οὐτινος.

Observe, however, that as τοῦ and τῷ are used for τίς and τίνι, and του and τῷ for τινός and τινί, so ὅτου and ὅτῳ occur for G. and D. S. of ὅστις, and ᾗττα for ᾗτινα (N. and A. Pl. Neut.),

Less common are ὅτων and ὅτοις for ὧντινων and οἷσισι.

27. TABLE OF THE CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Interrogative.</i>	<i>Depend. Int.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>	<i>Relative.</i>	<i>Demonstrative.</i>
πόσος, <i>how great?</i>	ὅπόσος, <i>how great.</i>	ποσός, <i>of some size.</i>	ὅσος, <i>(as large) as.</i>	τοσοῦτος, <i>so great.</i>
ποῖος, <i>of what kind?</i>	ὁποῖος, <i>of what kind.</i>	ποιός, <i>of some kind.</i>	οἷος, (<i>of such a kind</i>) as.	τοιούτος, <i>such.</i>
πότερος, <i>which of two?</i>	ὁπότερος, <i>which of two.</i>	ποτερός, <i>either of two.</i>	ὅς, <i>who.</i>	ὁ ἕτερος, <i>one of two.</i>
τίς, <i>who?</i>	ὅστις, <i>who.</i>	τις, <i>any one.</i>	ὅς, <i>who.</i>	ὅδε, οὗτος, <i>ἐκεῖνος.</i>

28. CORRELATIVE PRONOUN ADVERBS.

ποῦ, <i>where?</i>	ὅπου, <i>where.</i>	που, <i>anywhere.</i>	οὔ, <i>where.</i>	ἐνταῦθα, <i>there.</i>
πόθεν, <i>whence?</i>	ὁπόθεν, <i>whence.</i>	ποθεν, <i>anywhence.</i>	ὅθεν, <i>whence.</i>	ἐντεῦθεν, <i>thence.</i>
ποῖ, <i>whither?</i>	ὅποι, <i>whither.</i>	ποι, <i>anywhither.</i>	οἶ, <i>whither.</i>	ἐκεῖσε, <i>thither.</i>
πότε, <i>when?</i>	ὁπότε, <i>when.</i>	ποτέ, <i>at any time.</i>	ὅτε, <i>when.</i>	τότε, <i>then.</i>
πῶς, <i>how?</i>	ὅπως, <i>how.</i>	πως, <i>anyhow.</i>	ὥς, <i>how, as.</i>	ὥδε, οὕτω(ς), <i>thus.</i>

29. THE VERB

1. Has three **Voices**—*Active, Middle, and Passive.*

The Middle Voice indicates that the agent acts upon himself, or does something for his own interest; as, *παύω*, *I check*; *παύομαι*, *I check myself, cease.*

2. Five **Moods**—*Indicative, Conjunctive* (or Subjunctive of Presential Tenses), *Optative* (or Subjunctive of Preteritive Tenses), *Imperative, and Infinitive.*

3. Six Tenses—Three *Presential*, three *Preteritive* (or *Historic*).

Presential.	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Future.</i>	<i>Perfect.</i>
	τύπτω	τύψω	τέτῡφα
Preteritive.	<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Aorist.</i>	<i>Pluperfect.</i>
	ἔτυπτον	ἔτυψα	ἐτετύφειν

There are also a Second Aorist and Second Perfect in some verbs formed from the pure stem; as, ἔτῡπον, τέτῡπα; and varieties of the Future in the Passive.

4. There are two *Conjugations*, verbs in -ω and verbs in -μι; as, τύπτ-ω, δίδω-μι.

5. *Augment*.—The preteritive tenses prefix εἰ, or, if the verb begins with a vowel, lengthen it; as, τύπτω, Impf. ἔτυπτον; ἀκούω, Impf. ἤκουον. The Augment is dropped after the Indicative.

6. *Reduplication*.—The Perfect prefixes the first consonant of the root with ε; as, τύπτω, pf. τέτῡφα. If the first letter is aspirated it is changed into its corresponding hard; as, θύω, τέθῡκα. Reduplication remains through all the moods.

Note.—Verbs beginning with a double consonant, or with two consonants not a mute and liquid, or with ρ, γν, βλ, γλ, take a Reduplication like the Augment; as, ρίπτω, ἐρρίφα, σπείρω, ἐσπαρκα.

7. *Personal Endings*.—As was said above, the root letters of the three Personal Pronouns are μ, σ, and τ, respectively. These are suffixed to the stem of the verb by means of a vowel called the *modal* vowel, which assists pronunciation and indicates the moods.

INDICATIVE.—In the Indicative the modal vowel is *ε*, but *ο* in the 1st Pers. Sing. and 1st and 3d Plural.

<i>Sing.</i>	1.	τύπτ -ο -μι	becomes	τύπτω	cf. <i>rego</i> .
	2.	τύπτ -ε -σι	„	τύπτεῖς	„ <i>regis</i> .
	3.	τύπτ -ε -τι	„	τύπτει	„ <i>regit</i> .
<i>Plu.</i>	1.	τύπτ -ο -μες	„	τύπτομεν	„ <i>regimus</i> .
	2.	τύπτ -ε -τε(ς)	„	τύπτετε	„ <i>regitis</i> .
	3.	τύπτ -ο -ντι	„	τύπτουσι	„ <i>regunt</i> .

Note.—1st *Sing.*: *μι* is dropped and *ο* lengthened.

2d *Sing.*: *ι* is placed before *ς*; cf. *μεγίλων, μελίων*.

3d *Sing.*: *ι* is placed before *τ*, and *τ* dropped, as no Greek word ends with it.

1st *Plu.*: *μες* plu. of *μι* (as in *ἡμεῖς*); *ς* becomes *ν*.

2d *Plu.*: *τε* for *σες* or *τες*.

3d *Plu.*: *ντι* = *τι* strengthened; with modal vowel *-οντι* = *-ουσι*.

Compare *γέροντι*, D. *Plu.* *γέρουσι*.

CONJUNCTIVE.—The modal vowel is long, *ω* and *η*; as, *τύπτ-ω-μι, τύπτ-η-σι*, etc. = *τύπτω, τύπτῃς*, etc.

OPTATIVE.—Modal vowel *οι*, in I. Aor. Act. *αι*; as, *τύπτ-οι-μι, τύψ-αι-μι*. In Aor. Pass. it is *ει*.

IMPERATIVE.—Modal vowel as in Third Sing. Ind., exc. in I. Aor. Act. and Mid.

INFINITIVE.—Modal vowel as in Third Sing. Ind., exc. in I. Aor. Act. and Mid. Participles as in First Sing. Ind.

It must not be supposed that all the tenses of the following verb *actually* occur. They are given as *possible* forms. Thus the Perfs. Act., and the First and Second Futures Pass. are not in use.

ACTIVE VOICE.		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Pres. <i>I strike.</i> τύπτ- -ω -εις -ει -ετον -ετον -ομεν -ετε -ουσι(ν)	<i>I may strike.</i> τύπτ- -ω -ης -η -ητον -ητον -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι(ν)	<i>I might strike.</i> τύπτ- -οιμι -οις -οι -οιτον -οίτην -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν
Imp. <i>I was striking.</i> ἐτυπτ- -ον -ες -ε -ετον -έτην -ομεν -ετε -ον	—	—
Fut. <i>I shall strike.</i> τύψ- -ω -εις -ει -ετον -ετον -ομεν -ετε -ουσι(ν)	None.	<i>I might be about, etc.</i> τύψ- -οιμι -οις -οι -οιτον -οίτην -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν
I. Aor. <i>I struck.</i> ἐτύψ- -α -ας -ε -ατον -άτην -αμεν -ατε -αν	<i>I may have, etc.</i> τύψ- -ω -ης -η -ητον -ητον -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι	<i>I might have, etc.</i> τύψ- -αιμι -αις -αι (-ειε) -αιτον -αίτην -αιμεν -αιτε -αιεν οι -ειαν
II. Aor. <i>I struck.</i> -ἔτυπ- -ον -ες -ε -ετον -έτην -ομεν -ετε -ον	<i>I may have, etc.</i> τύπ- -ω -ης -η -ητον -ητον -ωμεν -ητε -ωσι	<i>I might have, etc.</i> τύπ- -οιμι -οις -οι -οιτον -οίτην -οιμεν -οιτε -οιεν

ACTIVE VOICE.		
Imperative. <i>strike thou.</i> τύπτ- -ε -έτω -ετον -έτων -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων	Infinitive. <i>to be striking.</i> τύπτ- -ειν	Participle. <i>striking.</i> τύπτ- M. -ων -οντος F. -ουσα -ούσης N. -ον -οντος
—	—	—
None.	<i>to be about to, etc.</i> τύψ- -ειν	<i>about to strike.</i> τύψ- M. -ων -οντος F. -ουσα -ούσης N. -ον -οντος
<i>strike thou.</i> τύψ- -ον -άτω -ατον -άτων -ατε -άτωσαν or -άντων	<i>to strike,</i> τύψ- -αι	<i>having (once), etc.</i> τύψ- M. -ᾱς -αντος F. -ασα -άσης N. -αν -αντος
<i>strike thou.</i> τύπ- -ε -έτω -ετον -έτων -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων	<i>to strike.</i> τυπ- -εῖν	<i>having (once), etc.</i> τυπ- M. -ών -όντος F. -ούσα -ούσης N. -όν -όντος

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Perf. <i>I have struck.</i>	<i>I may have, etc.</i>	<i>I might have, etc.</i>
τέτυφ-	τέτυφ-	τετύφ-
-α -ας -ε	-ω -ης -η	-οιμι -οις -οι
-ατον -ατον	-ητον -ητον	-οιτον -οίτην
-αμεν -ατε -ᾶσι(ν)	-ωμεν -ητε -ωσι	-οιμεν -οίτε -οιεν
Plupf. <i>I had struck.</i>		
ἐτετύφ-	—	—
-ειν -εις -ει		
-ειτον -είτην		
-ειμεν -ειτε -εισαν		
οἱ -εσαν		

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Pres. <i>I am being, etc.</i>	<i>I may be, etc.</i>	<i>I might be, etc.</i>
τύπτ-	τύπτ-	τυπτ-
-ομαι -η (-ει) -εται	-ωμαι -η -ηται	-οίμην -οιο -οιτο
-όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον	-ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον	-οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην
-όμεθα -εσθε -ονται	-ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται	-οίμεθα -οισθε -οντο
Imp. <i>I was being, etc.</i>		
ἐτυπτ-	—	—
-δμην -ου -ετο		
-δμεθον -εσθον -έσθην		
-δμεθα -εσθε -οντο		

ACTIVE VOICE.

Imperative. <i>strike thou.</i>	Infinitive. <i>to have struck.</i>	Participle. <i>having (now), etc.</i>
τέτυφ- -ε -έτω -ετον -έτων -ετε -έτωσαν or -όντων	τετυφ- -έναι	τετυφ- M. -ώς -ότος F. -υία -υίας N. -ός -ότος
—	—	—

PASSIVE VOICE.

Imperative. <i>be thou struck.</i>	Infinitive. <i>to be struck.</i>	Participle. <i>being struck.</i>
τύπτ- -ου -έσθω -εσθον -έσθων -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων	τύπτ- -εσθαι	τύπτ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον
—	—	—

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
I. Fut. <i>I shall be, etc.</i> τυφθήσ- -ομαι -η (-ει) -εται -όμεθον -εσθον -έσθην -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται	None.	<i>I might be about to be, etc.</i> τυφθήσ- -οίμην -οιο -οίτο -οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην -οίμεθα -οισθε -οιντο
I. Aor. <i>I was struck.</i> ἐτύφθ- -ην -ης -η -ητον -ήτην -ημεν -ητε -ησαν	<i>I may be, etc.</i> τυφθ- -ῶ -ῆς -ῇ -ῆτον -ῆτον -ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι	<i>I might be, etc.</i> τυφθ- -είην -είης -είη -είητον -είήτην -είημεν -είητε -είησαν or -εἶεν
II. Aor. <i>I was struck.</i> ἐτύπ- -ην -ης -η -ητον -ήτην -ημεν -ητε -ησαν	<i>I may be, etc.</i> τυπ- -ῶ -ῆς -ῇ -ῆτον -ῆτον -ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι	<i>I might be, etc.</i> τυπ- -είην -είης -είη -είητον -είήτην -είημεν -είητε -είησαν or -εἶεν
Perf. <i>I have been, etc.</i> τέτυ- -μμαι -ψαι -πται -μμεθον -φθον -φθον -μμεθα -φθε -μμένοι [εἰσ(ι)ν]	<i>I may have been, etc.</i> τετυ-μμένος ᾧ ᾗς ᾗ (-μμένω) ᾗτον ᾗτον (-μμένοι) ᾧμεν ᾗτε ᾧσι	<i>I might have been, etc.</i> τετυμμένος εἶην εἶης εἶη (-ω) εἶητον εἶήτην (-οι) εἶημεν εἶητε εἶησαν or εἶεν
Plupf. <i>I had been, etc.</i> ἐτετύ- -μμην -ψο -πτο -μμεθον -φθον -φθην -μμεθα -φθε -τετυμ- [μένοι] ᾗσαν	—	—

PASSIVE VOICE.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
None.	<i>to be about to be.</i> τυφθήσ- -εσθαι	<i>about to be, etc.</i> τυφθησ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον
<i>be thou struck.</i> τύφθ- -ητι -ήτω -ητον -ήτων -ητε -ήτωσαν οι -έντων	<i>to be struck.</i> τυφθ- -ῆναι	<i>struck.</i> τυφθ- M. -εἰς -έντος F. -εἶσα -εἰσῆς N. -έν -έντος
<i>be thou struck.</i> τύπ- -ηθι -ήτω -ητον -ήτων -ητε -ήτωσαν οι -έντων	<i>to be struck.</i> τυπ- -ῆναι	<i>struck.</i> τυπ- M. -εἰς -έντος F. -εἶσα -εἰσῆς N. -έν -έντος
<i>be thou struck.</i> τέτυ- -ψο -φθω -φθον -φθων -φθε -φθωσαν οι -φθων	<i>to have been, etc.</i> τετέθ- -φθαι	<i>having been, etc.</i> τετυ- M. -μμένος F. -μμένη N. -μμένον
—	—	—

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
II. Fut. <i>I shall be, etc.</i> τυπήσ- -ομαι -η (-ει) -εται -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται	None.	<i>I might be about to be, etc.</i> τυπήσ- -όμην -οιο -οιτο -όμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην -όμεθα -οισθε -οιντο
III. F. <i>I shall have been, etc.</i> τετύψ- -ομαι -η (-ει) -εται -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται	None.	<i>I might have been about, etc.</i> τετύψ- -όμην -οιο -οιτο -όμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην -όμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

MIDDLE VOICE.

Note.—The Present, Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Fut. <i>I shall strike myself.</i> τύψ- -ομαι -η (-ει) -εται -όμεθον -εσθον -εσθον -όμεθα -εσθε -ονται	None.	<i>I might be about to, etc.</i> τυψ- -όμην -οιο -οιτο -όμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην -όμεθα -οισθε -οιντο
I. Aor. <i>I struck myself.</i> έτυψ- -άμην -ω -ατο -άμεθον -ασθον -άσθην -άμεθα -ασθε -αντο	<i>I may have, etc.</i> τύψ- -ωμαι -η -ηται -άμεθον -ησθον -ησθον -άμεθα -ησθε -ωνται	<i>I might have, etc.</i> τυψ- -άμην -αιο -αιτο -άμεθον -αισθον -αίσθην -άμεθα -αισθε -αιντο
II. Aor. <i>I struck myself.</i> έτυπ- -άμην -ου -ετο -άμεθον -εσθον -έσθην -άμεθα -εσθε -οντο	<i>I may have, etc.</i> τύπ- -ωμαι -η -ηται -άμεθον -ησθον -ησθον -άμεθα -ησθε -ωνται	<i>I might have, etc.</i> τυπ- -όμην -οιο -οιτο -όμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην -όμεθα -οισθε -οιντο

PASSIVE VOICE.

Imperative.	Infinitive. <i>to be about to be, etc.</i>	Participle. <i>about to be, etc.</i>
None.	τυπήσ- -εσθαι	τυπήσ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον
None.	<i>to have been about to be, etc.</i> τετύψ- -εσθαι	<i>having been about to be, etc.</i> τετύψ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον

MIDDLE VOICE.

Tenses have the same forms as in the Passive.

Imperative.	Infinitive. <i>to be about to, etc.</i>	Participle. <i>about to, etc.</i>
None.	τύψ- -εσθαι	τύψ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον
<i>strike thyself.</i> τύψ- -αι -άσθω -ασθον -άσθων -ασθε -άσθωσαν or -άσθων	<i>to strike one's self.</i> τύψ- -ασθαι	<i>having (once), etc.</i> τύψ- M. -άμενος F. -αμένη N. -άμενον
<i>strike thyself.</i> τυπ- -οῦ -έσθω -εσθον -έσθων -εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων	<i>to strike one's self.</i> τυπ- -έσθαι	<i>having (once), etc.</i> τυπ- M. -όμενος F. -ομένη N. -όμενον

TENSES OF PURE VERB.

ACTIVE.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Pres.	λύω	λύω	λύοιμι
Imp.	ἔλῳον	—	—
Fut.	λύσω	None.	λύσοιμι
1 Aor.	ἔλῳσα	λύσω	λύσαιμι
Perf.	λέλῳκα	λελύκω	λελύκοιμι
Plupf.	ἐλελύκειν	—	—
PASSIVE.			
Pres.	λύομαι	λύομαι	λυοίμην
Impf.	ἐλῳόμην	—	—
1 Fut.	λυθήσομαι	None.	λυθησοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐλύθην	λυθῶ	λυθείην
Perf.	λέλῳμαι	λελυμένος ᾧ	λελυμένος
			εἶην
Plupf.	ἐλελύμην	—	—
3 Fut.	λελύσομαι	None.	λελυσοίμην
MIDDLE.			
Fut.	λύσομαι	None.	λυσοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐλῳσάμην	λύσωμαι	λυσάιμην

TENSES OF PURE VERB.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
λύε —	λύειν —	λύων —
None. λύσον λέλυκε —	λύσειν λύσαι λελυκέναι —	λύσων λύσᾱς λελυκώς —
λύου —	λύεσθαι —	λυόμενος —
None. λύθητι λέλυσο —	λυθήσεσθαι λυθῆναι λελύσθαι —	λυθησόμενος λυθείς λελυμένος —
None. —	λελύσεσθαι —	λελυσόμενος —
None. λύσαι	λύσεσθαι λύσασθαι	λυσόμενος λυσάμενος

TENSES OF GUTTURAL VERB.

ACTIVE.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Pres.	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι
Impf.	ἔπλεκον	—	—
Fut.	πλέξω	None.	πλέξοιμι
1 Aor.	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι
(2 Aor.	ἔπλακον	πλάκω	πλάκοιμι
Perf.	πέπλεχα	πεπλέχω	πεπλέχοιμι
Plupf.	ἐπεπλέχεν	—	—
PASSIVE.			
Pres.	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην
Impf.	ἐπλεκόμην	—	—
1 Fut.	πλεχθήσομαι	None.	πλεχθησοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθείην
2 Aor.	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακείην
Perf.	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγμένος	πεπλεγμένος
		ῶ	εῖην
Plupf.	ἐπεπλέγμην	—	—
2 Fut.	πλάκῃσομαι	None.	πλακησοίμην
(3 Fut.	πεπλέξομαι	None.	πεπλεξοίμην
MIDDLE.			
Fut.	πλέξομαι	None.	πλεξοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλεξαίμην
(2 Aor.	ἐπλάκóμην	πλάκωμαι	πλακοίμην

TENSES OF GUTTURAL VERB.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
πλέκε —	πλέκειν —	πλέκων —
None.	πλέξειν	πλέξων
πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
πλάκε	πλακεῖν	πλακών)
πέπλεχε —	πεπλεχέναι —	πεπλεχώς —
πλέκου —	πλέκεσθαι —	πλεκόμενος —
None.	πλεχθήσεσθαι	πλεχθησόμενος
πλέχθητι	πλεχθῆναι	πλεχθείς·
πλάκητι	πλακῆναι	πλακείς
πέπλεξο	πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμένος
—	—	—
None.	πλακήσεσθαι	πλακησόμενος
None.	πεπλέξεσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος)
None.	πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμενος
πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξάμενος
πλακοῦ	πλακέσθαι	πλακόμενος)

TENSES OF LIQUID VERB.

ACTIVE.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι
Impf.	ἔφαινον	—	—
Fut.	φᾶνῶ	None.	φανοῖμι
1 Aor.	ἔφην	φῆνω	φῆναιμι
Perf.	πέφαγκα	πεφάγκω	πεφάγκοιμι
Plupf.	ἐπεφάγκειν	—	—
PASSIVE.			
Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαινοίμην
Impf.	ἐφαινόμην	—	—
(1 Fut.	φανθήσομαι	None.	φανθησοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐφάνθην	φανθῶ	φανθείην
2 Aor.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην
Perf.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ῶ	πεφασμένος εῖην
Plupf.	ἐπεφάσμην	—	—
2 Fut.	φάνησομαι	None.	φανησοίμην
MIDDLE.			
Fut.	φάνουμαι	None.	φανοίμην
1 Aor.	ἐφηνάμην	φῆνωμαι	φηναίμην

TENSES OF LIQUID VERB.

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
φαῖνε —	φαίνειν —	φαίνων —
None.	φανείν	φανῶν
φῆνον	φῆναι	φῆνᾱς
πέφαγκε —	πεφαγκέναι —	πεφαγκῶς —
φαίνου —	φαίνεσθαι —	φαινόμενος —
None.	φανθήσεσθαι	φανθησόμενος)
φάνθητι	φανθῆναι	φανθείς
φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανείς
πέφανσο —	πεφάνθαι —	πεφασμένος —
None.	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος
None.	φανεῖσθαι	φανούμενος
φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος

30. Verbs in ω are divided into five classes according to their characteristic, which is found generally by dropping ω .

1. **Labials** (π, β, ϕ); as, $\tauρέπω, τρίβω, γράφω$.
2. **Gutturals** ($\kappa, \gamma, \chi, \sigma$); as, $πλέκω, λέγω, ἔχω, πράσσω$.
3. **Dentals** ($\tau, \delta, \theta, \xi, \sigma$); as, $ἀνύτω, πείθω, φράζω, πλάσσω$.
4. **Liquids** (λ, μ, ν, ρ); as, $τίλλω, νέμω, μένω, σπείρω$.
5. **Pures** (vowel or diphthong); as, $λύω, παύω$.

31. General Rules for the Formation of Tenses.

I. Imperfect.—For the Imperfect change $-\omega$ of Present into $-\sigmaν$ for Active, $-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ for Middle and Passive, and prefix the augment; as, $γράφω, ἔγραφον, ἐγραφόμην; ἀνύτω, ἤνυτον, ἤνυτόμην$.

Augment.—1. Verbs beginning with $\alpha, \epsilon, \omicron, \iota, \upsilon, \alpha\iota, \omicron\iota, \alpha\nu$, form their augment by changing these into $\eta, \eta, \omega, \bar{\iota}, \bar{\upsilon}, \eta, \omega$, and $\eta\nu$ respectively. $\epsilon\iota, \epsilon\nu$, and $\omicron\nu$ are generally not augmented.

2. Some verbs beginning with ϵ take $\epsilon\iota$ instead of η ; as, $\ἔχω, have, \acute{e}\acute{\alpha}\omega, allow, \acute{e}\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota, follow$; so, $\ἔχω, impf. \acute{e}\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\nu$.

3. Verbs compounded with a preposition insert the augment *between* the preposition and the verb. If the preposition ends with a vowel it is elided, except in $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$ and $\pi\rho\acute{o}$, the latter becoming with the augment $\pi\rho\omicron\upsilon$. The modified ν of $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ and $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ returns, and $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ becomes $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$ before the augment; as, $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega, impf. \acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu; \pi\epsilon\rho\iota\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega, \pi\epsilon\rho\iota\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu; \pi\rho\omicron\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega, \pi\rho\omicron\upsilon\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu; \acute{\epsilon}\mu\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega, \acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu; \sigma\upsilon\lambda\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omega, \sigma\upsilon\lambda\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\omicron\nu; \acute{\epsilon}\kappa\beta\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omega, \acute{\epsilon}\xi\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$.

4. ρ is doubled after the augment; as, $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega, \acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omicron\nu$.

II. **Future Active.**—1. For Fut. Act. insert σ before ω of present, and throw out dentals ($\tau, \delta, \theta, \sigma\sigma, \xi$); as, *πείθω, πείσω.*

2. In Gutturals and Labials the σ coalesces with the previous letter into ξ and ψ ; as, *πλέκω, πλέξω; τρίβω, τρίψω.*

3. Verbs in $-\acute{\alpha}\omega, -\acute{\epsilon}\omega, -\acute{\omicron}\omega$, lengthen the vowel before σ inserted; as, *τιμάω, τιμήσω; δηλόω, δηλώσω.*

Note.—1. If $-\alpha\omega$ is preceded by a vowel or ρ , α is lengthened into $\bar{\alpha}$ (not η); as, *ἔαω, ἐάσω; δρᾶω, δράσω; but χράσομαι, fut. χρήσομαι.*

2. Some verbs in $-\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ do not lengthen; as, *καλέω, καλέσω; ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω.*

4. In Liquids shorten the penult of the present; as, *κρίνω, κρίνῶ; φαίνω, φανῶ.*

Note.—1. This is really a contracted form, as the circumflex shows; thus, *κρίνω* (fut. *κρινέσω, κρινέῶ, κρινῶ*), hence, *κρινῶ, κρινεῖς, κρινεῖ; κρινεῖτον, κρινεῖτον; κρινοῦμεν, κρινεῖτε, κρινοῦσι.*

2. Futures in $-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega, -\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega, -\acute{\imath}\sigma\omega, -\acute{\omicron}\sigma\omega$ are similarly contracted; as, *ελαύνω, ἐλάσω; Att. ἐλῶ, ἐλᾶς, ἐλᾶ, etc.; νομίζω, νομῖσω; Att. νομιῶ, -εῖς, -εἰ, etc.*

5. For Fut. Mid. change $-\omega$ of Fut. Act. into $-\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$; as, *παύω, παύσω, παύσομαι.* In Liquids change $-\hat{\omega}$ into $-\omicron\hat{\mu}\alpha\iota$; as, *κρίνω, κρίνῶ, κρινοῦμαι.*

III. I. **Aorist.**—1. For I. A. Act. change $-\omega$ of Fut. into α , and prefix the augment; as, *πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα.*

2. For I. A. Mid. add $-\mu\eta\nu$ to I. A. Act.; as, *ἔπανσα, ἐπανσάμην.*

3. In Liquid verbs the penult of the Fut. Act. is lengthened in the I. A. (ϵ into $\epsilon\iota$, α into η); as, *κρίνω, κρίνῶ, ἔκρινα; μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα; φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα.*

Note.—The formation of I. A. P. will be noticed after Pf. Pass.

IV. Perfect Active.—1. For Perfect Active change

-*ō* or -*σω* of Future into -*κα*

-*ξω* " -*χα*

-*ψω* " -*φα*,

and prefix the reduplication. If the verb begins with a vowel the reduplication is like the augment; as, *λύω*, *λύσω*, *λέλυκα*; *τάσσω*, *τάξω*, *τέταχα*; *κρύπτω*, *κρύψω*, *κέκρυφα*; *ἀγγέλλω*, *ἀγγελέω*, *ἡγγελκα*.

2. Liquids in -*νω* drop *ν* before -*κα*; as, *κρίνω*, *κρινῶ*, *κέκρικα*; or change *ν* into *γ*; as, *φαίνω*, *φανῶ*, *πέφαγκα*.

3. Dissyllabic verbs in -*λω*, -*νω*, -*ρω*, change *ε* of Future into *α*; as, *στέλλω*, *ἔσταλκα*; *τείνω*, *τέτακα*; *σπείρω*, *ἔσπαρκα*.

4. An aspirated mute before another in the next syllable becomes a hard mute; as, *φιλέω*, *φιλήσω*, *πεφίληκα*; *θύω*, *θύσω*, *τέθυκα* (not *θέθυκα*). This also occurs in I. A. Passive; as, *ἐτέθην* for *ἐθείθην*.

Note.—Although the above rules are more useful practically than the actual explanation, it may be desirable to explain the modification of the Perfect. The general rule is, to add *κα* to the stem of the verb, and prefix the reduplication. In the case of *λύω* (stem *λυ*), *τύπτω* (stem *τυπ*), and *πλέκω* (stem *πλεκ*), this would give *λέλυ-κα*, *τέτυπ-κα*, and *πέπλεκ-κα*. In the two last the *κ* is changed into the rough breathing, which raises the previous hard to an aspirate; as, *τέτυπά*, *τέτυφα*; *πέπλεκά*, *πέπλεχα*.

V. Perfect Passive and Middle.—1. For Perf. Passive and Middle change -*κα* of Perf. Act. into -*μαι*

-*χα* " " -*γμαι*

-*φα* " " -*μμαι*

as, *παύω*, *πέπαυκα*, *πέπαυμαι*; *πλέκω*, *πέπλεχα*, *πέπλεγμαί*; *τρίβω*, *τέτριφα*, *τέτριμμαί*.

2. Dentals insert σ before $\mu\alpha\iota$; as, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$; also $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\omicron\upsilon\omega$ and $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$; as, $\eta\kappa\omicron\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$, $\epsilon\gamma\nu\omega\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$.

1. Pure.

Ind. $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$ Imp. $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\omicron$, $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega$, etc.
 $\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ Inf. $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
 $\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$ $\text{-}\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}$

2. Guttural.

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\xi\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\kappa\tau\alpha\iota$ Imp. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\xi\omicron$, $\text{-}\chi\theta\omega$, etc.
 $\text{-}\gamma\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\chi\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\chi\theta\omicron\nu$ Inf. $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\alpha\iota$
 $\text{-}\gamma\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\text{-}\chi\theta\epsilon$ $\text{-}\gamma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}$

3. Labial.

$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\text{-}\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\psi\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\pi\tau\alpha\iota$ Imp. $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\text{-}\psi\omicron$, $\text{-}\phi\theta\omega$, etc.
 $\text{-}\mu\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\phi\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\phi\theta\omicron\nu$ Inf. $\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\theta\alpha\iota$
 $\text{-}\mu\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\text{-}\phi\theta\epsilon$ $\text{-}\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}$

4. Dental.

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\text{-}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ Imp. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\text{-}\sigma\omicron$, $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega$, etc.
 $\text{-}\sigma\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ Inf. $\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
 $\text{-}\sigma\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$ $\text{-}\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}$

5. Liquid.

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\text{-}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\nu\sigma\alpha\iota$ $\text{-}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ Imp. $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\text{-}\nu\sigma\omicron$, $\text{-}\nu\theta\omega$, etc.
 $\text{-}\sigma\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\nu\theta\omicron\nu$ $\text{-}\nu\theta\omicron\nu$ Inf. $\pi\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\alpha\iota$
 $\text{-}\sigma\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ $\text{-}\nu\theta\epsilon$ $\text{-}\sigma\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota$ $\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}$

So $\epsilon\sigma\pi\alpha\rho\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$, $\text{-}\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\text{-}\tau\alpha\iota$; $\text{-}\mu\epsilon\theta\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$, $\text{-}\theta\omicron\nu$, etc.

The following table will assist in explaining the changes in the Perfect Passive:—

Before	μ	σ	τ
π , β , ϕ , become	μ	ψ	π
κ , γ , χ , become	γ	ξ	κ
τ , δ , θ , become	σ	omitted	σ

VI. Pluperfect.—For Plup. Act. change *-α* of Perfect into *-ειν*, and prefix Augment; as, λύω, λέλυκα, ἐλελύκειν.

For Plup. Mid. and Pass. change *-μαι* of Perf. into *-μην*, and prefix Augment; as, λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην.

VII. I. Aorist Passive.—For I. Aor. Pass. change *-ται* of 3d Sing. Perf. Pass. into *-θην*, and change Redup. for Augment; as, πείθω, πέπεισται, ἐπείσθην; ἀγγέλλω, ἤγγελλται, ἠγγέλθην.

Note.—These verbs, αἰνέω, αἰρέω, εὐρίσκω, ἔχω, τίθημι, shorten the penult of the Pf. Pass. in the I. Aor. Pass.; as, ἤννημαι, ἠνέθην; ἤρημαι, ἠρέθην; εὐρημαι, εὔρεθην; ἐσχημαι, ἐσχεθην; τέθειμαι, ἐτεθην (for ἐθείθην, see p. 56, IV. 4).

VIII. Futures Passive.—1. For First Future Passive change *-θην* of the I. Aor. into *-θήσομαι*, and remove the Augment; as, ἐλύθην, λυθήσομαι.

2. For Second Future Passive change *-ην* of II. Aor. Pass. into *-ήσομαι*, and remove the Augment; as, σπείρω, ἐσπάρην, σπαρήσομαι.

3. For Third Future or Future-Perfect Passive and Middle add *-μαι* to the Imperative of Perf. Pass.; as, λέγω, λέλεξο, λελέξομαι; λύω, λέλυσο, λελύσομαι.

IX. II. or Strong Aorist.—Prefix the Augment to the stem of the verb, and add *-ον* for the Active, *-όμην* for the Middle, *-ην* for the Passive; as, βάλλω, ἔβαλον, ἐβαλόμην; τρέπω, ἔτραπον, ἐτραπόμην, ἐτράπην.

Note.—The stem syllable is generally short, and is found in the II. Aorist and II. Perfect, or in the Future of Pure and Liquid verbs, by removing the terminations and the Augment or Reduplication in the II. Aor. and II. Perf.

In the Present the stem is strengthened (*a*) by adding a consonant, or

(b) another vowel, or (c) modifying the vowel of the stem, or (d) inserting syllables, as *αν, ισκ*, etc.; as,

(a) stem	<i>καμ</i> ,	II. Aor.	<i>ἐκᾶμον</i> ,	Pres.	<i>κάμνω</i> .
(b) „	<i>πιθ</i> ,	„	<i>ἐπιθον</i> ,	„	<i>πείθω</i> .
(c) „	<i>τραπ</i> ,	„	<i>ἐτραπον</i> ,	„	<i>τρέπω</i> .
(d) „	<i>λαβ</i> ,	„	<i>ἐλάβον</i> ,	„	<i>λαμβάνω</i> .
„	<i>εὐρ</i> ,	„	<i>εὔρον</i> ,	„	<i>εὐρίσκω</i> .

X. Second Perfect.—The Second Perfect is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and affixing *-α* to the stem. The vowel of the stem is generally modified and strengthened; as, *πράσσω*, *πέπρᾱγα*; *πάσχω*, *πέπονθα*; *δείδω*, *δέδοικα*; *λείπω*, *λέλοιπα*.

XI. The Second Pluperfect is formed from the Second Perf. by changing *-α* into *-ειν* and prefixing the Augment; as, *λέλοιπα*, *ἐλελοίπειν*.

32. CONTRACTED VERBS in *-άω*, *-έω*, *-όω*.

These contract in the Present and Imperfect Tenses.

Rules for Contraction.

I. *α* before *ο* or *ω* contracts into *ω*, elsewhere it remains *α*; as, *τιμάω*, *τιμῶ*; *τιμάεις*, *τιμᾶς*.

II. A short vowel disappears before a long vowel or diphthong; as, *ποιέω*, *ποιῶ*; *ποιέεις*, *ποιεῖς*; *δουλόουσι*, *δουλοῦσι*. But *οη* becomes *ω*, as, *δηλόητε*, *δηλῶτε*; *οη* and *οει* become *οι*, as, *δηλόη* and *δηλόει* become *δηλοῖ*.

III. Two short vowels coalesce into a cognate diphthong, *εε* into *ει*; *οο*, *οε*, and *εο* into *ου*; as, *ποιέετον*, *ποιεῖτον*; *δηλόετον*, *δηλοῦτον*.

Note.—1. The Infinitive *δηλοῦν* is not a contraction for *δηλόειν*, but for *δηλοέμεναι*, Dor. *δηλόεν*, so *τιμᾶν* and *ποιεῖν*.

2. Dissyllables in *-έω* contract only where *εε* occurs; as, *πλέω*, *πλεῖς*, but *πλόεμεν*.

3. *ζάω*, *live*, *χρόμαι*, *use*, and some others, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT.

Indicative.

	τιμ-άω, <i>honour.</i>		ποι-έω, <i>make.</i>		δηλ-όω, <i>show.</i>	
S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
	-άεις	-ᾷς	-έεις	-εῖς	-όεις	-οῖς
	-άει	-ᾷ	-έει	-εῖ	-όει	-οῖ
D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
P.	-άομεν	-ῶμεν	-έομεν	-οῦμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
	-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οῦτε
	-άουσι	-ῶσι	-έουσι	-οῦσι	-όουσι	-οῦσι

Conjunctive.

S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
	-άης	-ᾷς	-έης	-ῆς	-όης	-οῖς
	-άη	-ᾷ	-έη	-ῆ	-όη	-οῖ
D.	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-ῶτον
	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-ῶτον
P.	-άωμεν	-ῶμεν	-έωμεν	-ῶμεν	-όωμεν	-ῶμεν
	-άητε	-ᾶτε	-έητε	-ῆτε	-όητε	-ῶτε
	-άωσι	-ῶσι	-έωσι	-ῶσι	-όωσι	-ῶσι

Optative.

S.	-άοιμι	-ῶμι	-έοιμι	-οῖμι	-όοιμι	-οῖμι
	-άοις	-ῶς	-έοις	-οῖς	-όοις	-οῖς
	-άοι	-ῶ	-έοι	-οῖ	-όοι	-οῖ
D.	-άοιτον	-ῶτον	-έοιτον	-οῖτον	-όοιτον	-οῖτον
	-αοίτην	-ῶτην	-εοίτην	-οίτην	-οοίτην	-οίτην
P.	-άοιμεν	-ῶμεν	-έοιμεν	-οῖμεν	-όοιμεν	-οῖμεν
	-άοιτε	-ῶτε	-έοιτε	-οῖτε	-όοιτε	-οῖτε
	-άοιεν	-ῶεν	-έοιεν	-οῖεν	-όοιεν	-οῖεν

ACTIVE.

Also in Attic,

S.	-αοίην	-ώην	-εοίην	-οίην	-οοίην	-οίην
	-αοίης	-ώης	-εοίης	-οίης	-οοίης	-οίης
	-αοίη	-ώη	-εοίη	-οίη	-οοίη	-οίη
D.	-αοιήτον	-ώητον	-εοιήτον	-οιήτον	-οοιήτον	-οιήτον
	-αοιήτην	-ώήτην	-εοιήτην	-οιήτην	-οοιήτην	-οιήτην
P.	-αοιήμεν	-ώημεν	-εοιήμεν	-οιήμεν	-οοιήμεν	-οιήμεν
	-αοιήτε	-ώητε	-εοιήτε	-οιήτε	-οοιήτε	-οιήτε
	(-αοιήσαν	-ώησαν)	(-εοιήσαν	-οιήσαν)	(-οοιήσαν	-οιήσαν)

Imperative.

S.	-αε	-α	-εε	-ει	-οε	-ου
	-αέτω	-άτω	-εέτω	-είτω	-οέτω	-ούτω
D.	-άετον	-ἄτον	-έετον	-είτον	-όετον	-ούτον
	-αέτων	-άτων	-εέτων	-είτων	-οέτων	-ούτων
P.	-άετε	-ἄτε	-έετε	-είτε	-όετε	-ούτε
	-αέτωσαν	-άτωσαν	-εέτωσαν	-είτωσαν	-οέτωσαν	-ούτωσαν

Infinitive.

	-άειν	-ἄν	-έειν	-εῖν	-όειν	-οῦν
--	-------	-----	-------	------	-------	------

Participle.

M.	-άων	-ῶν	-έων	-ῶν	-όων	-ῶν
F.	-άουσα	-ῶσα	-έουσα	-οῦσα	-όουσα	-οῦσα
N.	-άον	-ῶν	-έον	-οῦν	-όον	-οῦν

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

S.	ἐτίμ-αον	-ων	ἐποί-εον	-ουν	ἐδήλ-οον	-ουν
	-αες	-ας	-εες	-εις	-οες	-ους
	-αε	-ᾶ	-εε	-ει	-οε	-ου
D.	-άετον	-ἄτον	-έετον	-είτον	-όετον	-ούτον
	-αέτην	-άτην	-εέτην	-είτην	-οέτην	-ούτην
P.	-άομεν	-ῶμεν	-έομεν	-οῦμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
	-άετε	-ἄτε	-έετε	-είτε	-όετε	-ούτε
	-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

PRESENT.

Indicative.

S.	τιμ-άομαι -ῶμαι -άη -ᾶ -άεται -ᾶται	ποι-έομαι -οῦμαι -έρη -ῆ or -εῖ -έεται -εῖται	δηλ-όομαι -οῦμαι -όη -οῖ -όεται -οῦται
D.	-αόμεθον -ῶμεθον -άεσθον -ᾶσθον -άεσθον -ᾶσθον	-εόμεθον -οῦμεθον -έεσθον -εῖσθον -έεσθον -εῖσθον	-οόμεθον -οῦμεθον -όεσθον -οῦσθον -όεσθον -οῦσθον
P.	-αόμεθα -ῶμεθα -άεσθε -ᾶσθε -άονται -ῶνται	-εόμεθα -οῦμεθα -έεσθε -εῖσθε -έονται -οῦνται	-οόμεθα -οῦμεθα -όεσθε -οῦσθε -όονται -οῦνται

Conjunctive.

S.	-άωμαι -ῶμαι -άη -ᾶ -άηται -ᾶται	-έωμαι -ῶμαι -έρη -ῆ -έηται -ῆται	-όωμαι -ῶμαι -όη -οῖ -όηται -ῶται
D.	-αώμεθον -ῶμεθον -άησθον -ᾶσθον -άησθον -ᾶσθον	-εώμεθον -ῶμεθον -έησθον -ῆσθον -έησθον -ῆσθον	-οώμεθον -ῶμεθον -όησθον -ῶσθον -όησθον -ῶσθον
P.	-αώμεθα -ῶμεθα -άησθε -ᾶσθε -άωνται -ῶνται	-εώμεθα -ῶμεθα -έησθε -ῆσθε -έωνται -ῶνται	-οώμεθα -ῶμεθα -όησθε -ῶσθε -όωνται -ῶνται

Optative.

S.	-αοίμην -ῶμην -άοιο -ῶο -άοιτο -ῶτο	-εοίμην -οίμην -έοιο -οῖο -έοιτο -οῖτο	-οοίμην -οίμην -όοιο -οῖο -όοιτο -οῖτο
D.	-αοίμεθον -ῶμεθον -άοισθον -ῶσθον -αοίσθην -ῶσθην	-εοίμεθον -οίμεθον -έοισθον -οῖσθον -εοίσθην -οῖσθην	-οοίμεθον -οίμεθον -όοισθον -οῖσθον -οοίσθην -οῖσθην
P.	-αοίμεθα -ῶμεθα -άοισθε -ῶσθε -αοίντο -ῶντο	-εοίμεθα -οίμεθα -έοισθε -οῖσθε -έοίντο -οῖντο	-οοίμεθα -οίμεθα -όοισθε -οῖσθε -όοίντο -οῖντο

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Imperative.

S.	-άου	-ῶ	-έου	-οῦ	-όου	-οῦ
	-αέσθω	-άσθω	-εέσθω	-είσθω	-οέσθω	-ούσθω
D.	-άεσθον	-άσθον	-έεσθον	-είσθον	-οέσθον	-ούσθον
	-αέσθων	-άσθων	-εέσθων	-είσθων	-οέσθων	-ούσθων
P.	-άεσθε	-ἄσθε	-έεσθε	-εἴσθε	-οέσθε	-οὔσθε
	-αέσθωσαν	-ἀσθωσαν	-έεσθωσαν	-εἰσθωσαν	-οέσθωσαν	-οὔσθωσαν

Infinitive.

-άεσθαι	-ἄσθαι	-έεσθαι	-εἴσθαι	-οέσθαι	-οὔσθαι
---------	--------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Participle.

-αόμενος	-ώμενος	-εόμενος	-ούμενος	-οόμενος	-ούμενος
----------	---------	----------	----------	----------	----------

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

S.	ἐτιμ-αόμην	-ώμην	ἐποι-εόμην	-ούμην	ἐδηλ-οόμην	-ούμην
	-άου	-ῶ	-έου	-οῦ	-όου	-οῦ
	-άετο	-ᾶτο	-έετο	-εἴτο	-όετο	-οὔτο
D.	-αόμεθον	-ώμεθον	-εόμεθον	-ούμεθον	-οόμεθον	-ούμεθον
	-άεσθον	-ἄσθον	-έεσθον	-είσθον	-οέσθον	-οὔσθον
	-αέσθην	-άσθην	-εέσθην	-εἴσθην	-οέσθην	-οὔσθην
P.	-αόμεθα	-ώμεθα	-εόμεθα	-ούμεθα	-οόμεθα	-ούμεθα
	-άεσθε	-ἄσθε	-έεσθε	-εἴσθε	-οέσθε	-οὔσθε
	-άοντο	-ῶντο	-έοντο	-οῦντο	-όντο	-οὔντο

33. VERBS in μι.

Verbs in μι have some peculiarities in the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist. They are the older or stronger class of Greek verbs. Thus, remembering that μι is the original ending of the first person, and taking now *στιάω* as the weak form, we substitute μι for the corrupted ω and get *στιάμι*, then lengthen the penult *στίημι*, and then add reduplication with ι, *ἴστημι* (for *σί-στημι*, L. *sisto*). A similar process may be employed with *θέω* and *δύω*, as weak forms of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*.

ACTIVE.

PRESENT.

Indicative.

ἵστημι, to cause to stand.

S. ἵσ-τη-μι -ης -ησι

D. -ᾶτον -ᾶτον

P. -ᾶμεν -ᾶτε -ᾶσι

τίθημι, to place.

τίθ-ημι -ης -ησι

-ετον -ετον

-εμεν -ετε -εᾶσι

δίδωμι, to give.

διδ-ωμι -ως -ωσι

-οτον -οτον

-ομεν -οτε -οᾶσι

Conjunctive.

S. ἵσ-τῶ -ῆς -ῆ

D. -ῆτον -ῆτον

P. -ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι

τίθ-τῶ -ῆς -ῆ

-ῆτον -ῆτον

-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι

διδ-τῶ -ῆς -ῆ

-ῶτον -ῶτον

-ῶμεν -ῶτε -ῶσι

Optative.

S. ἵσ-ταί-ην -ης -η

D. -ήτων -ήτην

P. -ημεν -ητε -εν

τίθ-ει-ην -ης -η

-ήτων -ήτην

-ημεν -ητε -εν

διδ-οί-ην -ης -η

-ήτων -ήτην

-ημεν -ητε -εν

Imperative.

S. ἵσ-τ-η -άτω

D. -ατον -άτων

P. -ατε -άτωσαν οἱ -άντων

τίθ-ει -έτω

-ετον -έτων

-ετε -έτωσαν οἱ -έντων

διδ-ου -ότω

-οτον -ότων

-οτε -ότωσαν οἱ -όντων

Infinitive.

ἵσθαι

τιθέναι

διδόναι

Participle.

ἵσ-τ-ας -ᾶσα -ᾷν

Gen. ἱστώντος, etc.

τίθ-εις -είσα -έν

Gen. τιθέντος, etc.

διδ-ούς -ούσα -όν

Gen. διδόντος, etc.

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

S. ἵσ-τ-ην -ης -η

D. -ᾶτον -ᾶτην

P. -αμεν -ατε -ᾶσαν

ἐτίθ-ην -ης -η

-ετον -έτην

-εμεν -ετε -εσαν

ἐδιδ-ων -ως -ω

-οτον -ότην

-ομεν -οτε -οσαν

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

S. ἔσ-τ-ην -ης -η

D. -ήτον -ήτην

P. -ημεν -ητε -ησαν

(ἐθ-ην -ης -η)

-ετον -έτην

-εμεν -ετε -εσαν

(ἐδ-ων -ως -ω)

-οτον -ότην

-ομεν -οτε -οσαν

Conjunctive.

στῶ, στῆς, etc.

θῶ, θῆς, etc.

δῶ, δῆς, etc.

ACTIVE.

Optative.

σταί-ην -ης, etc.

θεί-ην -ης, etc.

δοί-ην -ης, etc.

Imperative.

S. στῆ-θι -τω

D. -τον -των

P. -τε -τωσαν or στάντων

θές (θέτι)

θέτω

θέτον θέτων

θέτε θέτωσαν or θέντων

δός (δόθι)

δότη

δότον δότων

δότε δότωσαν or δόντων

Infinitive.

στῆναι

θεῖναι

δοῦναι

Participle.

στάς στάσα στᾶν

Gen. στάντος, etc.

θείς θείσα θέν

Gen. θέντος, etc.

δούς δοῦσα δόν

Gen. δόντος, etc.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

PRESENT.

Indicative.

S. ἵσταμαι -σαι -ται

D. -μεθον -σθον -σθον

P. -μεθα -σθε -νται

τίθεμαι -σαι -ται

-μεθον -σθον -σθον

-μεθα -σθε -νται

δίδομαι -σαι -ται

-μεθον -σθον -σθον

-μεθα -σθε -νται

Conjunctive.

S. ἵστωμαι -ῃ -ῆται

D. -ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον

P. -ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται

τιθώμαι -ῃ -ῆται

-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον

-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται

διδώμαι -ῷ -ῶται

-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον

-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται

Optative.

S. ἵσταί-μην -ο -το

D. -μέθον -σθον -σθην

P. -μεθα -σθε -ντο

τιθεί-μην -ο -το

-μέθον -σθον -σθην

-μεθα -σθε -ντο

διδού-μην -ο -το

-μέθον -σθον -σθην

-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Imperative.

S. ἵστασο (ἵστω) -σθω

D. -σθον -σθων

P. -σθε -σθωσαν or -σθων

τίθεσο (τίθου) -σθω

-σθον -σθων

-σθε -σθωσαν or -σθων

δίδοσο (δίδου) -σθω

-σθον -σθων

-σθε -σθωσαν or -σθων

Infinitive.

ἵστασθαι

τιθεσθαι

διδοςθαι

Participle.

ἱστάμεν-ος -η -ον

τιθέμεν-ος -η -ον

διδόμεν-ος -η -ον

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

S. ἰστέ-μην -σο -το	ἐτιθέ-μην -σο -το	ἐδιδό-μην -σο -το
D. -μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθον -σθον -σθην
P. -μεθα -σθε -ντο	-μεθα -σθε -ντο	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

S. Wanting.	ἐθέ-μην ἔθου ἔθετο	ἐδό-μην ἔδου ἔδοτο
D. „	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθον -σθον -σθην
P. „	-μεθα -σθε -ντο	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

Conjunctive.

„	θῶμαι, θῆ, etc.	δῶμαι, δῶ, etc.
---	-----------------	-----------------

Optative.

„	θείμην, θείω, etc.	δοίμην, δοίω, etc.
---	--------------------	--------------------

Imperative.

S. „	θοῦ θέσθω	δοῦ δόςθω
D. „	θέσθον θέσθων	δόςθον δόςθων
P. „	θέσθε θέσθωσαν or θέσθων	δόςθε δόςθωσαν or δόςθων

Infinitive.

„	θέσθαι	δόςθαι
---	--------	--------

Participle.

„	θέμεν-ος -η -ον	δόμεν-ος -η -ον
---	-----------------	-----------------

Other parts of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι.

ACTIVE.

Fut. στήσω	θήσω	δώσω
I. Aor. ἔστησα	ἔθηκα (Ind.)	ἔδωκα (Ind.)
Perf. ἔστηκενα	τέθεικα	δέδωκα
Plupf. ἐ- or εἰ-στήκειν	ἔτεθείκειν	ἔδεδώκειν
MIDDLE.		
Fut. στήσομαι	θήσομαι	δώσομαι
I. Aor. ἔστησάμην	(ἔθηκάμην)	(ἔδωκάμην)

PASSIVE.

Fut. σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι
I. Aor. ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην
MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
Perf. ἔσταμαι	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι
Plupf. ἐστάμην	ἐτεθείμην	ἐδεδόμην

Note.—The transitive parts of ἵστημι are the Pres., Impf., Fut., and I. Aor. Active (ἵστημι, ἵστην, στήσω, ἔστησα); and the Pres., Impf., Fut., and I. Aor. Middle (ἵσταμαι, ἱσάμην, στήσομαι, ἔστησάμην). The intransitive parts are the II. Aorist, Perf., and Plupf. Active (ἔστην, ἔστηκα, εἰσθήκειν); the Future Mid. (used passively), and the Perf. and Plupf. Middle (στήσομαι, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάμην); and the Pres., Impf., Fut., I. Aor., Perf., and Plupf. Passive (ἵσταμαι, ἱσάμην, σταθήσομαι, ἐστάθην, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάμην).

Δείκνυμι, show.

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
PRESENT.			
Indicative.			
S. δείκνῦμι	δείκνῦς δείκνῦσι	δείκνῦ-μαι	-σαι -ται
D.	δείκνῦτον δείκνῦτον	-μεθον	-σθον -σθον
P. δείκνῦμεν	δείκνῦτε δεικνύασι	-μεθα	-σθε -νται
Conjunctive.			
δεικνύ-ω, -ης, etc.		δεικνύ-ωμαι, -η, etc.	
Optative.			
δεικνύοιμι, etc.		δεικνυοίμην, etc.	
Imperative.			
S. δείκν-ῦ	-ῦτω	δείκνῦ-σο	-σθω
D.	-ῦτον -ῦτων	-σθον	-σθων
P. -ῦτε	-ῦτωσαν or -ῦντων	-σθε	-σθωσαν or -σθων
Infinitive.			
δεικνύναι		δείκνυσθαι	

ACTIVE.			MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.		
PRESENT.					
Participle.					
δεικνύς δεικνύσα δεικνύν			δεικνύμεν-ος -η -ον		
IMPERFECT.					
Indicative.					
S.	ἐδείκν-υν	-ῤς -ῦ	ἐδείκνῦ-μην	-σο -το	
D.		-ῦτον -ῦτην	-μεθον	-σθον -σθην	
P.	-ῦμεν	-ῦτε -ῦσαν	-μεθα	-σθε -ντο	
Fut.	δείξω		M. δείξομαι	P. δειχθήσομαι	
I. Aor.	ἔδειξα		M. ἐδείξαμην	P. ἐδείχθην	
Perf.	δέδειχα		δέδειγμαι		
Plupf.	ἐδεδείχην		ἐδεδείγμην		

εἰμί, *I am.*

PRESENT.				
Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.	Inf.
S. εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην		εἶναι
εἶ	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι	
ἐστί(ν)	ῆ	εἴη	ἔστω	
D. ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἴητον	ἔστων	Part. ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν
ἐστόν	ῆτον	εἰήτην	ἔστων	
P. ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν		
ἐστέ	ῆτε	εἴητε	ἔστε	
εἰσί(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	εἴησαν	ἔστωσαν	
		οἱ εἶεν	οἱ ἔστων	
IMPERFECT.				
S. ἦν	ἦν	D. ἦτον οἱ ἦστων	P. ἦμεν	
ἦσθα	ἦσθα	ἦτην οἱ ἦστην	ἦτε οἱ ἦστε	
ἦν	ἦν		ἦσαν	

FUTURE.	S. ἔσομαι ἔσῃ or ἔσει ἔσται	Opt. ἐσοίμην Inf. ἔσεσθαι Part. ἐσόμενος
	D. ἐσόμεθον, etc.	

εἶμι, *I shall go.*

PRESENT.				
Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.	Inf.
S. εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι		ιέναι
εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι	
εἶσι(ν)	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω	Part.
D. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον	ιών, ιούσα
ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων	ιόν
P. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν		ιόντος, etc.
ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε	
ἴασι(ν)	ἴωσι(ν)	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ιόντων	

IMPERFECT.

S. ᾔειν or ᾔα	D. ᾔειτον or ᾔητον	P. ᾔειμεν or ᾔημεν
ᾔεις, ᾔεισθα, ᾔεσθα	ᾔείτην or ᾔήτην	ᾔείτε or ᾔητε
ᾔει or ᾔειν		ᾔεσαν

ἵημι, *I send.*

ACTIVE.

Indicative.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
Pres.	ἵημι ἵῃς ἵησι(ν)	ἵετον ἵετον	ἵεμεν ἵετε ἵασι(ν)
Impf.	ἵειν ἵῃς ἵῃ	ἵετον ἰέτην	ἵεμεν ἵετε ἵεσαν
or	ἵουν ἵεις ἵει		
Aor.	ἦκα ἦκας ἦκε	ἔτον ἔτην	ἔμεν ἔτε ἔσαν (usu. εἶμεν εἶτε εἶσαν)

Conj.	Pres. S. ἰῶ ἡς ἡ	D. ἰῆτον ἰῆτον	P. ἰῶμεν ἰῆτε ἰῶσι(ν)
	Aor. ὦ ῆς ῆ	ἦτον ἦτον	ῶμεν ῆτε ὦσι(ν)
Opt.	Pres. ἰείην, ἰείης, ἰείη, etc.	Aor. εἶην, εἶης, εἶη, etc.	
Imper.			
Pres. S.	ἴει ἰέτω	D. ἴετον ἰέτων	P. ἴετε ἰέτωσαν (or ἰέντων)
Aor.	ἔς ἔτω	ἔτον ἔτων	ἔτε ἔτωσαν (or ἔντων)
Inf.	Pres. ἰέναι	Aor. εἶναι	
Part.	ἰεῖς ἰεῖσα ἰέν	Aor. εἷς εἷσα ἔν	

Note.—The three persons Sing. of the Aor. are properly a First, and the rest a Second Aorist.

There are also a Pf. *εἶκα*, Reg., and Plupf. *εἶκεν*, Reg.

MIDDLE.

Ind.	Pres. ἵεμαι, ἵεσαι, ἵεται, etc.	Fut. ἥσομαι, Reg.
	1 Aor. ἠκάμην, only in Ind.	
	2 Aor. εἶμην, εἶσο, εἶτο, Reg.	
Conj.	Pres. ἰῶμαι, etc.	Aor. ὦμαι, ῆ, ῆται, etc.
Opt.	Pres. ἰείμην, etc.	Aor. εἶμην, εἶο, εἶτο, etc.
Imper.	Pres. ἴεσο, ἰέσθω, etc.	Aor. οὐ, ἔσθω, etc.
Inf.	Pres. ἵεσθαι	Aor. ἔσθαι
Part.	Pres. ἰέμενος	Aor. ἔμενος

Note.—There are also a Perf. *εἶμαι* (*εἶσο, εἶσθαι, εἶμενος*), and a Plupf. *εἶμην*, Regular.

PASSIVE.

Fut. ἐθήσομαι	1 Aor. εἶθην (ἔθην)	Conj. ἐθῶ, etc.
---------------	---------------------	-----------------

φημί, *I say.*

Ind.	Pres. S. φημί φής φησί(ν)	D. φᾶτόν φατόν
	P. φαμέν φατέ φᾶσί(ν)	
Impf. S.	ἔφ-ην -ησθα -η	D. -ᾶτον -ᾶτην
	P. -αμεν -ατε -ασαν	

Imper.	φαθί, φάτω, etc.	
Conj.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.	
Opt.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.	
Inf.	φάναι	Part. (φάς) M. φάμενος
Fut.	φήσω	1 Aor. ἔφησα

κεῖμαι, *I lie.*

Pres. Ind.	κεῖμαι, κείσαι, κείται; κείμεθον, κείσθον, κείσθον; κείμεθα, κείσθε, κίνται.	
Conj.	κέωμαι, etc.	Opt. κεοίμην, etc.
Imper.	κείσο, κείσθω, etc.	Inf. κείσθαι.
Part.	κείμενος.	
Impf.	ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο, etc.	

ἤμαι, *I sit.*

Pres. Ind.	ἤμαι, ἦσαι, ἦσται; ἤμεθον, ἦσθον, ἦσθον; ἤμεθα, ἦσθε, ἦνται.	
Imper.	ἦσο, ἦσθω, etc.	Inf. ἦσθαι. Part. ἦμενος.
	ἦμην, ἦστο, ἦστο, etc.	3d Pl. ἦντο.

οἶδα, *I know* (an old Perf.).

Pres. Ind.	οἶδα, οἶσθα, οἶδε; ἴστον, ἴστον; ἴσμεν, ἴστε, ἴσασι(ν).	
Conj.	εἰδῶ, εἰδῆς, etc.	Opt. εἰδείην, εἰδείης, etc.
Imper.	ἴσθι, ἴστω; ἴστον, ἴστων; ἴστε, ἴστωσαν.	
Inf.	εἰδέναι	Part. εἰδ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός; G. εἰδότος, etc.
Impf. Ind.	ἦδεν, ἦδεις or ἦδισθα, ἦδει; ἦδειτον, ἦδείτην; ἦδειμεν, ἦδειτε, ἦδεσαν.	
Attic.	ἦδη, ἦδης or ἦδησθα, ἦδη.	

34. Irregular Verbs.

NOTE.—Tenses of the simple verb that are found in use only in compounds are put in brackets.

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
1. Ἀγγέλλω, announce.	ἀγγελῶ 1 a. ἡγγεῖλα	ἡγγελκα (ἡγγειλάμην)	ἡγγελμαι ἡγγέλθην
2. Ἀγείρω, collect.	1 a. ἡγειρα		ἡγέρθην, Hom.
3. Ἀγνυμι, break.	(ἄξω) 1 a. ἔαξα	(2 p. ἔαγα)	2 a. ἔαγην, Epic. (ἔαγην), Att.
4. Ἄγω, lead.	ἄξω 2 a. ἡγάγον	ἤγαγον ἡγαγόμεν	ἤγαμαι 1 a. ἤχθην
5. Αἰρέω, A. take, M. choose.	αἰρήσω 2 a. εἶλον	ἤρκα εἰλόμην	ἤρημαι 1 a. ἤρέθην
6. Αἶρω, raise.	ἄρῶ 1 a. ἤρα	ἤρα ἡράμην	ἤρμαι ἤρθην
7. Αἰσθάνομαι, perceive.	αἰσθήσομαι	2 a. ἡσθόμην	ἡσθημαι
8. Ἀκούω, hear.	ἀκούσομαι 1 a. ἤκουσα	ἤκκοα	ἤκουσμαι, late. ἤκούσθην
9. Ἀλίσκομαι, be taken.	ἁλώσομαι 2 a. ἔδλων & ἤλων	ἔδλωκα and ἤλωκα, Att.	
10. Ἀμαρτάνω, miss.	ἁμαρτήσομαι 2 a. ἡμαρτον	ἡμάρτηκα	ἡμάρτημαι 1 a. ἡμαρτήθην
11. Ἀνοίγνυμι, open.	ἀνοίξω 1 a. ἀνέψα	ἀνέψα 2 p. ἀνέψ- [γα]	ἀνέψγμαι ἀνέψχθην
12. Ἀπεχθάνομαι, be hated.	ἀπεχθήσομαι	2 a. ἀπηχθόμην	ἀπήχθημαι
13. Ἀποκρίνομαι, answer.	ἀποκρινούμαι	1 a. ἀπεκρινάμην	ἀποκέκριμαι

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
14. Ἀποκτείνω, <i>kill.</i>	ἀποκτενῶ 1 a. ἀπέκτεινα	2 p. ἀπέκτονα	
15. Ἀρχω, A. com- mand, M. begin.	ἄρξω 1 a. ἤρξα	ἤρξα ἤρξάμην	ἤργμαι (Mid.) ἤρχθην
16. Αὐξάνω, A. augment, M. grow.	αὐξήσω 1 a. ηὔξησα	ηὔξηκα	ηὔξημαι ηὔξήθην
17. Ἀφίημι, <i>let go.</i>	ἀφήσω 1 a. ἀφήκα (Indic.)	ἀφείκα 2 a. ἀφείμην	ἀφείμαι 1 a. ἀφείθην
18. Ἀφικνέομαι, <i>arrive.</i>	ἀφίξομαι	2 a. ἀφῖκόμην	ἀφῖγμαι
19. Βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	βήσομαι 2 a. ἔβην	βέβηκα	(βέβᾶμαι), rare 1 a. ἐβᾶθην, rare
20. Βάλλω, <i>throw.</i>	βαλῶ 2 a. ἔβαλον	βέβληκα ἐβαλόμην	βέβλημαι 1 a. ἐβλήθην
21. Βλώσκω, <i>go.</i>	μολοῦμαι 2 a. ἔμολον	μέμβλωκα	
22. Βούλομαι, <i>wish.</i>	βουλήσομαι	2 p. (βέβουλα), poet.	βεβούλημαι 1 a. ἐ- & ἡ-βουλήθην
23. Γίγνομαι, <i>become.</i>	γενήσομαι	2 p. γέγονα 2 a. ἐγενόμην	γεγένημαι
24. Γινώσκω, <i>know.</i>	γνώσομαι 2 a. ἔγνων	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι 1 a. ἐγνώσθην
25. Δείδω, <i>fear.</i>	δείσομαι, <i>Ep.</i> 1 a. ἐδαισα	δέδοικα 2 p. δέδια	
26. Δείκνυμι, <i>show.</i>	δείξω 1 a. ἐδειξα	δέδειχα	δέδεγμαι ἐδείχθην
27. Δέχομαι, <i>receive.</i>	δέξομαι	1 a. ἐδεξάμην	δέδεγμαι (ἐδέχθην)
28. Δέω, <i>bind.</i>	δήσω 1 a. ἔδησα	δέδεκα ἐδησάμην	δέδεμαι ἐδέθην

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
29. Δέω, A. need, M. request.	δεήσω, δεήσομαι 1 a. ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα	δεδέημαι ἐδεήθην
30. Διδάσκω, A. teach, M. learn.	διδάξω 1 a. ἐδίδαξα	δεδίδαχα ἐδίδαξάμην	δεδίδαγμαi ἐδίδαχθην
31. Δίδωμι, give.	δώσω 1 a. ἔδωκα (Indic.)	δέδωκα	δέδομαι ἐδόθην
32. Δοκέω, seem.	δόξω 1 a. ἔδοξα		δέδογμαi ἐδόχθην
33. Δύναμαι, be able.	δυνήσομαι		δεδύνημαι 1 a. ἐδυνήθην or ἡδυνήθην, also ἐδυνάσθην
34. Δύω, cause to enter.	δύσω ἐδῦσα, 2 a. ἔδυν	δέδῡκα ἐδυσάμην	δέδῡμαι (ἐδῶθην)
35. Ἐάω, let, allow.	ἐάσω 1 a. εἰᾶσα	εἰᾶκα	εἰᾶμαι εἰᾶθην
36. Ἐγείρω, rouse.	ἐγερῶ 1 a. ἤγειρα	2 p. ἐγρήγορα 2 a. ἐγρόμην, <i>Ep.</i>	ἐγγήγερμαι 1 a. ἠγέρθην
37. Ἐθέλω, wish.	ἐθελήσω 1 a. ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα	
38. Ἐθίζω, accustom.	ἐθίσω, Att. -ιῶ 1 a. εἰθισα	εἰθικα	εἰθισμαι εἰθισθην
39. Εἶρω, say.	ἐρῶ	εἶρηκα	εἶρημαι ἐρρήθην
40. Ἐλαύνω, drive.	ἐλάσω, Att. ἐλῶ ἤλασα	ἐλήλακα [prose. ἤλασάμην, rare in	ἐλήλαμαι ἤλᾶθην
41. Ἐπίσταμαι, know.	ἐπιστήσομαι		ἠπιστήθην
42. Ἐπομαι, follow.	ἐψομαι	2 a. ἐσπόμην	

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
43. Ἔργάζομαι, <i>work.</i>	ἐργάσομαι	εἰργασάμην	εἰργασμαι εἰργάσθην
44. Ἔρομαι, <i>ask.</i>	ἐρήσομαι	2 a. ἥρόμην	
45. Ἔρχομαι, <i>come, go.</i>	ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι 2 a. ἦλθον	2 p. ἐλήλυθα	
46. Ἔσθιω, <i>eat.</i>	ἔδομαι 2 a. ἔφαγον	ἔδηδοκα	(ἐδήδεσμαι) 1 a. ἡδέσθην
47. Εὕρισκω, <i>find.</i>	εὕρήσω 2 a. εὔρον	εὔρηκα εὕρόμην	εὔρημαι 1 a. εὔρέθην
48. Ἔχω, <i>have.</i>	ἔξω or σχήσω 2 a. ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα ἐσχόμην	ἔσχημαι 1 a. ἐσχέθην
49. Ζεύγνυμι, <i>join.</i>	ζεύξω ἔξευξα	ἔξευξάμην	ἔξευγμαι 1 a. ἐζεύχθην 2 a. ἐζύγην
50. Ζώννυμι, <i>gird.</i>	ἔξωσα	ἔξωσάμην	ἔξωσμαι
51. Ἡγέομαι, <i>lead, think.</i>	ἡγήσομαι	ἡγησάμην	ἡγγημαι (Act.)
52. Ἡσάδομαι, <i>be conquered.</i>	ἡττήσομαι		ἡσσημαι ἡσσήθην
53. Θάπτω, <i>bury.</i>	θάψω ἔθαψα		τέθαμμαι 2 a. ἐτάφην
54. Θεάδομαι, <i>behold.</i>	θεάσομαι	ἐθεασάμην	τεθέαμαι
55. Θνήσκω, <i>die.</i>	θανοῦμαι 2 a. ἐθῆνον	τέθνηκα	
56. Θύω, <i>sacrifice.</i>	θύσω ἔθυσα	τέθυκα ἐθυσάμην	τέθυμαι ἐτύθην
57. Ἴδομαι, <i>heal.</i>	ἰάσομαι	ἰασάμην	ἰάθην

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
58. Καίω, <i>burn.</i>	καύσω έκαυσα (Att. έκαε)	(κέκαυκα)	κέκαυμαι έκαύθην
59. Καλέω, <i>call.</i>	καλέσω έκάλεσα	κέκληκα έκαλεσάμην	κέκλημαι έκληθήν
60. Κέραννυμι, <i>mix.</i>	κεράσω, <i>late</i> έέρεασα	έκερασάμην	έέκρωμαι έκεράσθην, έκράθην
61. Κλαίω (κλάω), <i>weep.</i>	κλαύσομαι έκλαυσα	έκλαυσάμην	κέκλανμαι έκλαύσθην, <i>late</i>
62. Κλέπτω, <i>steal.</i>	κλέψω έκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι 1 a. έκλέφθην 2 a. έκλάπτην
63. Κλίνω, <i>bend.</i>	κλίνω, <i>late</i> έκλινα	κέκλικα έκλινάμην	κέκλῖμαι έκλίθην
64. Κόπτω, <i>cut.</i>	κόψω έκοψα	(έέκοφα) έεοψάμην	έέκομμαι 2 a. (έέκόπην)
65. Κρεμμάννυμι, <i>hang.</i>	κρεμάσω, Att. κρεμῶ έέρέμασα	έέρεμασάμην	έέκρεμάσθην
66. Κρίνω, <i>judge.</i>	κρίνω έκρίνα	έέκρίκα έέκρινάμην	έέκρίμαι έέκρίθην
67. Κρύπτω, <i>hide.</i>	κρύψω έκρυψα	έέκρυφα έέκρυψάμην	έέκρυμμαι έέκρύφθην
68. Κτάομαι, <i>acquire.</i>	κτήσομαι	έέκτησάμην	έέκτημαι (pres.) έέκτήθην
69. Λαγχάνω, <i>get by lot.</i>	λήξομαι, <i>rare</i> 2 a. έλᾶχον	είληχα	είληγμαι 1 a. έλήχθην
70. Λαμβάνω, <i>take, receive.</i>	λήψομαι 2 a. έλαβον	είληφα έλαβόμην	είλημμαι, έέλημμαι 1 a. έλήφθην
71. Λανθάνω, <i>lie hid.</i>	λήσω 2 a. έλαθον	2 p. έέληθα έλαθόμην	έέλησμαι
72. Λέγω, <i>say.</i>	λέξω έλεξα	(έέλεχα), έίρηκα	έέλεγμαι. έέέχθην

	<i> Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act. </i>	<i> Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid. </i>	<i> Pf. and Aor. Passive. </i>
73. Λέγω, <i>gather.</i>	λέξω ἐλεξα	(ἐλοχα) ἐλεξάμην	(ἐλεγμαι) ἐλέχθην 2 a. (ἐλέγην)
74. Λείπω, <i>leave.</i>	λείψω 2 a. ἐλίπον	2 p. λέλοιπα ἐλίπδμην	λέλειμμαι 1 a. ἐλείφθην
75. Λύω, <i>loose.</i>	λῶσω ἐλύσα	λέλυκα ἐλύσάμην	ἐλύμαι ἐλύθην
76. Μανθάνω, <i>learn.</i>	μαθήσομαι 2 a. ἐμύθον	μεμάθηκα	
77. Μάχομαι, <i>fight.</i>	μαχοῦμαι	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι
78. Μέλλω, <i>be about, intend.</i>	μελλήσω 1 a. ἐμέλλησα		,
79. Μελεῖ, <i>it concerns.</i>	μελήσει ἐμέλησε	μεμέληκε	
80. Μένω, <i>remain.</i>	μενῶ ἐμεινα	μεμένηκα	
81. Μίγνυμι, <i>mix.</i>	μίξω ἐμίξα	μέμυχα	μέμυγμαι 1 a. ἐμίχθην 2 a. ἐμίγην
82. Μιμνήσκω, <i>cause to remember.</i>	μνήσω ἐμνησα	ἐμνησάμην, poet.	μέμνημαι, I remem- ἐμνήσθην [ver
83. Νέμω, <i>distribute.</i>	νεμῶ ἐνειμα	(νενέμηκα) ἐνειμάμην	νενέμημαι ἐνεμήθην
84. Νομίζω, <i>think.</i>	νομιῶ ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι ἐνομίσθην
85. Ξηραίνω, <i>dry.</i>	ξηράνῳ ἐξήρᾱνα		ἐξήρασμαι
86. Οἶομαι (οἶμαι, 1 s.), <i>think.</i>	οιήσομαι Impf. ᾔμην, 1 s.		ᾔήθην

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
87. Ὀλλύμ, <i>destroy.</i>	ὀλέσω, Att. ὀλώ ώλεσα	(ὀλώλεκα), 2 p. ὀλ- 2 a. ὀλόμην [ῶλα	
88. Ὀμνύμ, <i>swear.</i>	ὀμοῦμαι ὤμοσα	ὀμώμοκα (ὤμοσάμην)	ὀμώμ-ομαι, -οσμαι ὤμōθη, ὤμōσθη
89. Ὀνίνημ, <i>assist.</i>	ὀνήσω ὤνησα	[in opt. 2 a. ὠνᾶμην com. ὠνήμην	ὤνημαι, late ὠνήθη
90. Ὀράω, <i>see.</i>	ὀψομαι 2 a. εἶδον	ἐώρακα (ἐδῶρα, in εἶδόμεν [com. poet)	ἐώραμαι (Att. ὤμ- ᾶσθην [μαι)
91. Πάσχω, <i>suffer.</i>	πέισομαι 2 a. ἐπᾶθον	πέπονθα	
92. Πείθω, <i>persuade.</i>	πέισω ἐπείσα, 2 a. ἐπιῖθον	πέ-πείκα, 2p.-ποιθα ἐπιθόμεν, poet	πέπεισμαι 1 a. ἐπέισθην
93. Πειράομαι, <i>try.</i>	πειράσομαι	ἐπειράσάμην	πεπειράμαι ἐπειράθην
94. Πέμπω, <i>send.</i>	πέμψω ἐπεμψα	πέπομφα ἐπεμψάμην	πέπεμμαι ἐπέμφθην
95. Περαινώ, <i>accomplish.</i>	περᾶνῶ ἐπερᾶνα	(ἐπερᾶνάμην)	πεπέρασμαι ἐπεράνθην
96. Περᾶω, <i>cross.</i>	περάσω ἐπερᾶσα	πεπέρακα	
97. Πίμπλημι, <i>fill.</i>	πλήσω ἐπλησα	(πέπληκα) ἐπλησάμην	πέπλησμαι ἐπλήσθην
98. Πίνω, <i>drink.</i>	πίομαι 2 a. ἐπῖον	πέπωκα	πέπομαι 1 a. ἐπόθην
99. Πιπράσκω, <i>sell.</i>	περάσω, <i>Er.</i> ἐπέρασα, <i>Er.</i>		πέπρᾶμαι ἐπράθην
100. Πίπτω, <i>fall.</i>	πεσοῦμαι 2 a. ἐπεσον	πέπτωκα	
101. Πλέκω, <i>plait.</i>	πλέξω ἐπλεξα	(πέπλεχα) ἐπλεξάμην	πέπλεγμαι [λάκην ἐπλέχθην, 2 a. (ἐπ-

	<i>Pres. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
102. Πλέω, <i>sail.</i>	πλεύσομαι, πλευσ- ἐπλευσα [οὔμαι]	πέπλευκα	πέπλευσμαι
103. Ἐκπλήσσω, <i>strike.</i>	ἐκπλήξω ἐξέπληξα	2 p. πέπληγα ἐπληξάμην	ἐκπέπληγμαι 2 a. ἐξεπλάγχην 1 a. ἐξεπλήχθην
104. Πράσσω, <i>do.</i>	πράξω ἔπραξα	πέπραχα, 2 p. πέ- ἐπραξάμην [πράγα]	πέπραγμαι ἐπράχθην
105. Πυνθάνομαι, <i>inquire.</i>	πεύσομαι	2 a. ἐπῦθόμην	πέπυσμαι
106. Ῥέω, <i>flow.</i>	ρεύσομαι ἔρρευσα	ἐρρύηκα	2 a. ἐρρύην
107. Ῥήγνυμι, <i>break.</i>	ρήξω ἔρρηξα	2 p. ἔρρωγα ἐρρηξάμην	ἔρρηγμαι 2 a. ἐρράγχην
108. Σημαίνω, <i>show.</i>	σημανῶ ἐσήμνηα	ἐσημνήαμην	σεσήμασμαι ἐσημάνθην
109. Σιωπᾶω, <i>be silent.</i>	σιωπήσομαι ἐσιώπησα	σεσιώπηκα	ἐσιωπήθην
110. Σπείρω, <i>sow.</i>	σπερῶ ἔσπειρα	ἔσπαρκα, late	ἔσπαρμαι 2 a. ἐσπάρην
111. Στέλλω, <i>send, equip.</i>	στελῶ ἔστειλα	ἔσταλκα ἐστείλάμην	ἔσταλμαι 2 a. ἐστάλην
112. Στρέφω, <i>turn.</i>	στρέψω ἔστρεψα	(ἔστροφα) ἔστρεψάμην	ἔστραμμαι 2 a. ἐστράφην
113. Σώζω, <i>save.</i>	σώσω ἔσωσα	σέσωκα ἔσωσάμην	σέσω-σμαι, -μαι ἔσώθην
114. Τείνω, <i>stretch.</i>	τενῶ ἔτεινα	τέτακα ἐτεινάμην	τέταμαι ἐτάθην
115. Τέμνω, <i>cut.</i>	τεμῶ [έτεμον 2 a. ἐτάμον, usu.]	τέτμηκα [όμην ἐταμόμην, έτεμ-	τέτμημαι 1 a. ἐτμήθην
116. Τεύχω, <i>prepare.</i>	τεύξω ἔτευξα	τέτευχα	τέτυγμαι ἐτύχθην, Indic.

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
117. Τίκτω, <i>beget.</i>	τέξομαι 2 a. ἔτεκον	2 p. τέτοκα έτεκόμην, poet.	
118. Τίλω, <i>pay.</i>	τίσω ἐτίσα	τέτικα ἐτίσάμην	(τέτισμαι) (ἐτίσθην)
119. Τίω, <i>value at, honour.</i>	τίσω ἐτίσα		τέτιμαι
120. Τρέπω, <i>turn.</i>	τρέψω ἔτρεψα 2 a. ἔτραπον, poet.	τέτροφα ἐτρεψάμην	τέτραμμαι 1 a. ἐτρέφθην 2 a. ἐτράπην
121. Τρέφω, <i>nourish.</i>	θρέψω ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα ἐθρεψάμην	τέθραμμαι ἐθρέφθην, more usu. 2 a. ἐτράφην
122. Τρέχω, <i>run.</i>	δραμοῦμαι 2 a. ἔδραμον	(δεδράμηκα) * (2p. poet. δέδρομα)	(δεδράμηναι)
123. Τυγχάνω, <i>hit, happen.</i>	τεύξομαι 2 a. ἐτύχον	τέτυχηκα	
124. Ὑπισχέομαι, <i>promise.</i>	ὑποσχέσομαι	2 a. ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι
125. Φαίνω, <i>A. show, M. appear.</i>	φανῶ ἔφηνα	πέφαγκα 2 p. πέφηνα ἐφηνάμην, rare	πίφασμαι ἐφάνθην 2 a. ἐφάνην
126. Φέρω, <i>bear.</i>	οἶσω 1 a. ἤνεγκα	ἐνήνοχα ἤνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι ἤνέχθην
127. Φεύγω, <i>flee.</i>	φεύξομαι, φευξοῦ- 2 a. ἐφύγον [μαι]	2 p. πέφευγα	
128. Φθάνω, <i>anticipate.</i>	φθᾶσω, φθήσομαι 1 a. ἐφθᾶσα	ἔφθᾶκα	2 a. ἐφθην
129. Φοβέομαι, <i>dread.</i>	φοβήσομαι		πεφόβημαι ἐφοβήθην

	<i>Fut. A. & M.; Aor. Act.</i>	<i>Pf. Act. and Aor. Mid.</i>	<i>Pf. and Aor. Passive.</i>
130. Φύω, <i>produce.</i>	φύσω ἐφῦσα, 2 a. ἐφῦν	πέφυκα	2 a. ἐφύην
131. Χαίρω, <i>rejoice.</i>	χαίρήσω	κεχάρηκα	κέχαρμαι and κεχάρημαι (both poet.) 2 a. ἐχάρην
132. Χέω, <i>pour.</i>	χεῶ ἐχεα	(κέχυκα) ἐχεάμην	κέχυμαι ἐχϋθην
133. Χρᾶμαι, <i>use.</i>	χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	κέχρημαι ἐχρήσθην
134. Ὠτέομαι, <i>buy.</i>	ὠνήσομαι		ἐώνημαι 1 a. ἐωνήθην

35. Remarks on the Irregular Verbs.

I. *Future Active*.—Observe three futures like presents in form, ἔδομαι (ἐσθίω); πίομαι (πίνω); χεῶ (χέω).

II. *I. Aor. Act.*—Four first Aorists in -κα, ἦκα (ἴημι); ἔθηνκα (τίθημι); ἔδωκα (δίδωμι); ἤνεγκα (φέρω).

III. *Perfect Active*.—Observe, 1. ε of Future changed into α of Perfect in dissyllabic verbs in -λω, -νω, and -ρω; as, ἔσταλκα (στέλλω); ἔσπαρκα (σπείρω).

2. ε of Future changed into ο in κλέπτω, πέμπω, λέγω, στρέφω; as, κέκλοφα, πέπομφα (-εἶλοχα), ἔστροφα.

3. ε of Future changed into η in βάλλω, καλέω, κάμνω, τέμνω; as, βέβληκα (βεβάλεκα), κέκληκα, κέκμηκα, τέτμηκα, the previous vowel in these cases disappearing, but retained in μένω and νέμω; as, μεμένηκα, νενέμηκα.

IV. *Perf. Pass.*—Observe the penult short in these, βαίνω, ἴστημι, δίδωμι, πίνω, δύω; ἄς, βέβᾱμαι, ἔστᾱμαι, πέπομαι, δέδῡμαι, though long in the Perfect Active; ἄς, βέβηκα, ἔστηκα, πέπωκα, δέδυκα.

V. *I. Aor. Pass.*—Observe a short penult, though long in the Perf. Passive, in αἰνέω, αἰρέω, εὐρίσκω, ἔχω, τίθημι; ἄς, ἠνέθην (ἤνημαι); ἠρέθην (ἤρημαι); εὐρέθην (εὔρημαι); ἐτέθην (τέθειμαι).

VI. *Augment.*—1. Double Augment in ὀράω, Impf. ἔώρων. 2. Augment either ε or η in βούλομαι, δύναμαι, μέλλω; ἄς, Impf. ἐ- or ἡ-βουλόμην; ἐ- or ἡ-δυνάμην; ἔ- or ἡ-μελλον; but always ἐδυνάσθην, and usually ἐμέλλησα.

VII. *Verbs in μι.*—Observe, 1. These four Imperatives II. Aor. in -ς, viz., ἔς, δός, θές, σχές, from ἴημι, δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἔχω.

2. These Present Imperatives in -θι, viz., ἴθι, ἴσθι, φαθί, from εἶμι, ἴβο; εἰμί, *sum*; οἶδα, and φημί.

3. The Imperfect Sing. Active often forms in Attic as in verbs in -έω, -όω; ἄς, ἐδίδ-ουν, -ους, -ου; (ἐτίθ-ην) -εις, -ει.

36. Adverbs.

Certain Adverbs, expressing rest or motion, are formed by suffixes, thus:—

1. Motion *to* a Place by -δε, -σε, -ξε; ἄς, οἰκόνδε and οἰκάδε, *homewards*; πάντοσε, *to every place*; Ἀθήναζε, *to Athens*.

2. Motion *from* a Place by -θε, -θεν; ἄς, οἴκοθεν, *from home*; πόθεν; *whence?*

3. Rest *in* a Place by -θα, -θι, -σι, -χη, -χου, -η, -οι, -ου; ἄς, ἐνταῦθα, *there*; οὐρανόθι, *in heaven*; οἶκοι, *at home*.

Thus from ἄλλος, *another*, we have:—

ἄλλοθι, *in another place*, L. *alibi*.

ἄλλοσε, *to another place*, L. *alio*.

ἄλλως, *in another way*, L. *aliter*.

ἄλλοτε, *at another time*, L. *alias*.

ἄλλοθεν, *from another place*, L. *aliunde*.

Note.—Numeral Adverbs end in -ᾶκις; as, πεντᾶκις, *five times*; πολλᾶκις, *many times*.

37. Prepositions.

Prepositions govern the Genitive, Dative, or Accusative, or the Gen. and Accus., or the Gen., Dat., and Acc.

I. These are followed by the Genitive only; ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, and πρό.

ἀντί (= L. *pro* in meaning, *ante* in derivation), *opposite, in front of*, hence, 1. *instead, in place of*; as, βασιλεύειν ἀντί τινος, *to reign in one's stead*. 2. (of price) *in return for*; as, ὠνεῖσθαι ἀντὶ χρυσοῦ, *to buy for gold*.

ἀπό (L. *ab*), *from, away from*, 1. (place) ἀφ' ἵππου, *from horse, on horseback, ex equo*. 2. (time) ἀπὸ δείπνου, *after supper*. 3. (origin, cause) ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, *with this money*.

ἐκ or ἐξ (L. *ex*), 1. (place) ἐκ τῆς μάχης, *ex acie*. 2. (time) ἐξ οὗ (χρόνου), *ex quo (tempore)*; ἐκ τούτων, *after this*. 3. (origin, material, cause) ἐκ πατρὸς χρηστοῦ ἐγένετο, *he was sprung from a worthy sire*.

Note.—ἀπό expresses motion from the exterior, ἐκ from the interior.

πρό (L. *pro, prae*), *before*, 1. (place) πρὸ οἴκου, *ante domum*.

2. (time) (opp. to μέτα) πρὸ ἡμέρας, *ante lucem*.

3. (in preference to) *πρὸ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι* (L. *magni facere*), *to prefer greatly* (cf. *ἀντί*).

Note.—The adverbial prepositions *ἀνευ*, *without*, *ἄχρι(ς)*, *μέχρι(ς)*, *until*, *μεταξύ*, *between*, *ἐνεκα*, *on account of*, *πλήν*, *except*, also govern the Genitive.

II. These take the Dative only; *ἐν*, *in*, *σύν*, *with*.

ἐν (L. *in*, with Abl.), *in*, *at*, *with* (instrument), *amongst*; as, *ἐν τῇ μάχῃ*, *in the battle*. *ἐν τοῖς ἀθανάτοις*, *amongst or in the hands of the immortals*. *ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ*, *at this juncture*.

σύν (L. *cum*), *with*, *with the help of*; as, *πατὴρ σύν παιδί*, *father and son*. *σύν τῷ θεῷ*, *with the help of the deity*.

III. These take the Accus. only; *εἰς*, *into*, *ἀνά*, *up*.

εἰς or *εἰς* (*ἐν-ς*) (motion to), *to*, *into* (L. *ad*, *in* with Acc.).

1. *εἰς τὴν πόλιν*, *in urbem*.

2. (of time) *for*, *until*. *εἰς ἐνιαυτόν*, *for a year*. *εἰς γῆρας*, *till old age*.

3. *in regard to*; (with numerals) *about*; as, *εἰς δύναμιν*, *according to one's power, as far as possible*. *εἰς τόδε ἤκομεν*, *for this we have come*. *εἰς δισχιλίους*, *to the number of two thousand*.

Note.—ὥς is used with persons with the meaning of *eis*; as, *ὥς βασιλέα*, *ad regem*.

ἀνά, *up* (opposed to *κατά*), *from bottom to top, up along*; as, *ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν*, *up the river*. *ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν*, *per totum diem*. With numerals it has a distributive force (cf. *σύν*); as, *ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας*, *(they marched) at the rate of five parasangs a day*.

Note.—In the poets *ἀνά* sometimes takes a Dative, and means *upon*.

IV. Prepositions with two cases, Gen. and Acc.; *διά*, *κατά*, *μετά*, *ὑπέρ*.

διά (L. *dis*, *bis*). 1. With Genitive, *through*, *during*, *by means of*; as, *διὰ τῆς Λυδίας*, *through Lydia*; *διὰ παντός τοῦ χρόνου*, *all the time*; *δι' ἐρμηνέως*, *by means of an interpreter*. 2. With Accusative, *on account of*; as, *εἰ μὴ διὰ τοῦτον*, *but for him* (*nisi ille fuisset*); *διό* (*δι' οὗ*), *wherefore*; *διότι* (*διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι*), *because*.

κατά (opp. to *ἀνά*).

1. Genitive, *down from*, *under*, *against*; *κατὰ τῆς πέτρας*, *down from the rock*; *οἱ κατὰ τῆς γῆς*, *the dead and buried*; *λέγειν κατὰ βασιλέως*, *to speak against the king*.

2. Accusative, *down*, *down along* (*from top to bottom*), *about*, *as regards*; as, *κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν*, *down the river* (cf. *ἀνά*); *κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλατταν*, *by land and sea*; *κατὰ δύναμιν*, *to the best of one's power* (cf. *εἰς*); *καθ' ἡμέραν*, *daily*; *τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν*, *public affairs*; *τὰ κατ' ἐμέ*, *quod ad me attinet*; *τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς*, *those opposed to them*.

Note.—*κατά* is understood as explanatory of the Accusative of Limitation; as, *καλὸς τὸ σῶμα*, *beautiful in (as regards his) person*.

μετά (*μέσος*, *medius*, Germ. *mit*).

1. Genitive, *in the midst of*, *among*; as, *μετὰ νεκρῶν κείσομαι*, *I shall lie with the dead*.

2. Accusative, *into the midst of*, *after*, *in quest of*; as, *μετὰ ταῦτα*, *after this*; *πλεῖν μετὰ χαλκόν*, *to sail in quest of copper*.

Note.—In the poets *μετά* governs the Dative, = *amidst*.

ὑπέρ (L. *super*, opp. to ὑπό, L. *sub*).

1. Genitive, *above, beyond, in defence of*; as, ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς, *over one's head*; ὑπὲρ Χερρόνησου, *beyond the Chersonese*; ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι, *pro patriâ pugnare* (cf. ἀμφί).

2. Accusative, *beyond, exceeding*; as, ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, *beyond one's power*; ὑπὲρ ἐλπίδα, *praeter spem, beyond or contrary to expectation*.

V. Prepositions with three cases (Gen., Dat., Acc.); ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, πρὸς, παρά, ὑπό.

ἀμφί (L. *am-, amb-*, Germ. *um*), *on both sides*.

1. Genitive (rare in Attic), *about, around, concerning* (cf. περί); as, ἀμφὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐμάχοντο, *they fought about or for the city*.

2. Dative (rare in Attic), *about, at, for*; as, ἀμφ' ὤμοις, *about the shoulders*; ἀμφὶ φόβῳ, *prae metu, from fear*.

3. Accusative, *about*; as, ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, *about this time*; ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑξήκοντα, *circiter sexaginta*; οἱ ἀμφὶ Πρωταγόραν, *the followers of Protagoras, or Protagoras and his followers*.

περί (L. *per*), *all round* (cf. ἀμφί).

1. Genitive, *round* (poet.), *concerning* (L. *de*); as, περί τῆς πατρίδος μάχεσθαι, *pro patriâ pugnare* (cf. ὑπέρ, ἀμφί); περί πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, *magni facere, to set great store on*.

2. Dative, *close around*; as, περί τῇ χειρὶ δακτύλιον φέρειν, *to wear a ring on one's hand*.

3. Accusative, *round, through, as regards, about*; as, *περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν, per Siciliam totam*; *οἱ περὶ Πλάτωνα, Plato's scholars* (cf. ἀμφί); *ἄδικος περὶ ἐμέ, unjust in regard to me*; *περὶ μέσας νύκτας, about mid-night, sub mediam noctem*.

ἐπί, *on, upon*.

1. Genitive, *on, towards, in the case of, in time of*; as, *ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, on land*; *ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπιέναι, to set out for home*; *ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, by himself*; *ἐπὶ Κύρου βασιλεύοντος, Cyro regnante*; *ἐφ' ἡμῶν, nostrā memoriā*; *ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep*.

2. Dative, *on, at, after, in addition to, in the power of*; as, *μένειν ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις, to remain under arms*; *ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ, at supper*; *ἐπὶ τούτοις, thereafter, or on these conditions, or in addition to this*; *ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, subject to his brother*; *ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, among themselves*.

3. Accusative, *to, upon, until, against, with a view to*; as, *ἀναβαίνειν ἐφ' ἵππον, to go on horseback*; *ἐπ' ὀσπίδα ἀναστρέψαι, to wheel to the right* (cf. παρά); *ἐπὶ χρόνον, for a time*; *ἐπὶ Κῦρον ἐλαύνει, he marches against Cyrus*; *ἐπὶ μάχην ἵέναι, to go to battle*.

πρός (προ-ς, *to the front*).

1. Genitive, *from, towards (looking from), in presence of, agreeably to*; as, *πρὸς μεσημβρίας, towards the south*; *ἄδικος πρὸς θεῶν, unjust towards (looking from the side of) the gods*; *πρὸς τινος φιλεῖσθαι, to be beloved by one* (cf. ὑπό); *πρὸς μητρός, on the mother's side*; *πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον, in accordance with the character of Cyrus*.

2. Dative, *hard by, in addition to*; *as, αἱ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ πόλεις, the cities by the sea; πρὸς τούτοις, in addition to this (cf. ἐπὶ).*

3. Accusative, *towards, against, with reference to (versus, adversus, erga)*; *as, λέγειν πρὸς τινα, to speak to one; μάχεσθαι πρὸς τινα, to fight against one (cf. ἐπὶ); πρὸς ἡμέραν, towards daybreak; τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, quae ad bellum attinent.*

παρά, beside.

1. Genitive, *from the side of, from*; *as, αὐτομολεῖν παρὰ βασιλέως, to revolt from the king; τὰ παρὰ τινος, commands, commissions, etc.*

2. Dative, *close beside, among, at one's house (apud, Fr. chez)*; *παρ' οἴνῳ, inter pocula, over their wine; οἱ παρ' ἐμοί, my people, friends; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, my affairs.*

3. Accusative, *to beside, beside, beyond, contrary to*; *ἄγειν παρὰ Κῦρον, to bring before Cyrus; παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, by the wayside; παρὰ δύναμιν, beyond one's strength; παρὰ δόξαν, praeter opinionem, contrary to expectation; παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, in violation of the treaty; παρὰ μικρόν, παρ' ὀλίγον, all but, wellnigh; παρὰ πολύ, by far.*

ὑπό (L. sub).

1. Genitive, *under, from under, by (L. ab)*; *ὑπὸ τῆς γῆς, under the earth; λύειν ἵππους ὑπὸ ζύγῳ, to unyoke horses; ὑπὸ τινος ἀποθανεῖν, to be killed by one; ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ, suā sponte.*

2. Dative, *close under, in the power of*; *ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, under the citadel; ἔχειν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ, to have at his command.*

3. Accusative, *to under, about* (of time, L. *sub*); ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, *into the earth*; ὑπὸ νύκτα, *sub noctem*.

The relation of the respective prepositions may be illustrated by a familiar example.

Taking an orange, I describe the upper part as ὑπέρ, *above*, in relation to the lower, ὑπό, *below*. The two ends are ἀμφί, *on both sides*; and the one is opposite to the other, ἀντί. The rind is περί, *all round*. I insert a knife *into* it, εἰς; and draw it *out*, ἐκ. I may pass the knife *upwards* through it, ἀνά; or *downwards*, κατά; or *right through* it, διά. The inside of the orange is in relation to the rind, ἐν, *within*; and the whole orange in reference to myself, πρό, *in front of* me. I now take another orange and place it *upon* the first, ἐπί; or *beside* it, but not close, παρά; or *close beside*, touching it, πρὸς. I remove the one from contact with the other, ἀπό. I fasten them *together*, σύν; and finally place them *among* or *with* other oranges, μετά.

38. Some Special Meanings of Prepositions in Composition.

1. ἀπό, *back*, in ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, reddo. In Mid. = *vendo*.

2. ἐκ, *out-and-out*, thoroughly, ἐκνικάω, *devinco*.

3. ἀνά, *up from the shore* (i.e., either *out to sea*, or *into the interior of the land*), κατά expressing the converse; as, ἀνάγειν (ναῦν), *to put to sea*, opp. to κατάγειν, *to put in to land*, so κατέρχομαι, *to return* (of exiles), and κάθοδος, *their return*.

4. *διά*, *thoroughly* (cf. *ἐκ*), *διαπράσσω*, *perficio*; (of time) *διάγω*, *to spend time* (cf. *dego*).

5. *κατά*, *thoroughly* (downright, cf. *ἐκ, διά*), *κατεσθίω*, *to eat up*.

6. *ὑπέρ*, *excess, neglect*; *ὑπερβάλλω*, *to go too far, overstep, transgress*; *ὑπερορῶ*, *overlook*.

7. *ἀμφί*, *protection*; *ἀμφιβαίνω* (*bestride*), *protect*.

8. *περί*, *superiority, excess* (cf. *ὑπέρ*); *as, περιγίγνομαι*, *supero*; *περίλῦπος*, *over sad*; *περιορῶ*, *overlook*.

9. *ὑπό*, *secretly, slightly, ὑφαιρέω, filch*; *ὑπόγλυκys*, *subdulcis, sweetish*.

39. Conjunctive Particles.

1. *καί* = *and*; *καί . . . καί*, *et . . . et*; *τε . . . τε*, *que . . . que* (also *τε καί* generally together), a closer connexion than *καί . . . καί*; *ἄλλως τε καί*, *especially*; *καίπερ*, *although*.

2. *μέν . . . δέ*, *on the one hand, on the other hand* (*μέν* fr. *εἰς* (*μεις*), *δέ* fr. *δύο*); *μέντοι*, *truly, however (tamen)*; *μήν* (a strengthened form of *μέν*), *indeed, L. vero*; *δή* (a strengthened form of *δέ*), *to be sure, L. profecto, scilicet*.

3. *οὐ*, *not* (before smooth breathing, *οὐκ*; rough, *οὐχ*), *L. non*; *μή*, *L. ne*;

οὐ . . . ἀλλά, *not . . . but*.

οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλά καί, *not only . . . but also*.

οὐχ ὅτι . . . ἀλλά, *not only . . . but*.

οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλά, *not only not . . . but*.

οὐ μὲν ἀλλά, *not only but, nevertheless*; *οὔτε . . . οὔτε*,

neque . . . neque; *οὔτε . . . οὐδέ*, *neither . . . nor even*;

so, μήτε . . . μήτε; μήτε . . . μηδέ.

4. ἤ . . . ἤ, *either, or, vel, vel*; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether, or, sive, sive*; πότερον . . . ἤ; *whether, or? utrum, an?*

5. ἀλλά (ἄλλος), *but, L. sed*, stronger than μέντοι, *tamen*, and still stronger than δέ, *autem*.

6. ἄρα, *then* (of argument), *L. igitur*, stands second in a clause; as, τίς ἄρα λέξει; *quis igitur dicet?* ἄρα, interrogative, *L. num*, expects the answer *No*; as, ἀρά τις λέξει; *numquis dicet?* ἄρ' οὐ; *nonne?* ἄρα μή; *num vero?*

7. γάρ (γε, ἄρα), *for*; καὶ γάρ, *etenim*; ἀλλὰ γάρ, *sed enim*.

8. γε, *L. quidem, indeed, at least*, stands second in a clause; γε μὴν, *moreover*; γε δή, *sane quidem*; εἰς γε ἀνὴρ, *for any one man, most of all*.

9. ἦ, *assuredly*; ἦ μὴν, *common in oaths*.

10. οὖν (έόν, εἰμί), *accordingly*; γοῦν (γε, οὖν), *at any rate, L. saltem*; οὐκ οὖν, *certainly not*; οὐκοῦν, *therefore*, also interrogative; ὅπως οὖν, *howsoever*.

11. τοι (a form of σοί), *I assure you, indeed* (cf. μέντοι).

12. ὥς corresponds with *L. ut* generally, but also is used, 1. like ὅτι after verbs of assertion. 2. With Superlatives, *L. quam*; as, ὥς, or ὅτι τάχιστα, *quam celerrime*. 3. With numerals, *L. ad*. 4. Motion to a person, ὥς βασιλέα, *ad regem*; οὐδ' ὥς, *not even thus*, where ὥς = οὕτως, and has an accent.

SYNTAX.

40. Uses of the Article.

1. The Article was originally a demonstrative pronoun, as we see from some of its uses in Homer (cf. French *le, la*, and Italian *il, lo, la*, in relation to *L. ille*; and the

Eng. "*the*," in relation to "*this*" and "*that*"). In Attic Greek we have a trace of this in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one, the other*; ὁ δέ alone = *ille autem*; πρὸ τοῦ, *before this*; διὰ τό, *for this reason*.

2. It was used to demonstrate or point out the *subject* of a sentence; thus, ἀνὴρ ὁ βασιλεύς, *the king was a man*, but βασιλεὺς ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man was a king*.

3. It was used to define or specify a class or some particular person or thing; as, οἱ ἄνθρωποι, *mankind*, or *some particular men*; οἱ λέοντες or ὁ λέων, *lions* (as opposed to other animals); ὁ χρυσός, *gold*, all gold, or some gold referred to; ἡ ἀνδρεία, *bravery* generally, or some particular act of bravery referred to before. Hence with proper names the article indicates an understood reference; ὁ Σωκράτης, *the well-known Socrates*, or *the just mentioned*; Κῦρος μεταπέμπεται . . . ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus is sent for, so Cyrus* (the man referred to) *goes up*; πολλοί, *many*; οἱ πολλοί, *most people*; so, ἄλλοι = *alii*; οἱ ἄλλοι = *ceteri*.

4. A reverse process dispensed with the article when the reference was unmistakable. The article was omitted before such nouns as πατήρ, γυνή, ἀδελφός, βασιλεύς (when understood to mean the King of the Persians), and also before personified common nouns, really proper names; as, Ἥλιος, Γῆ, Οὐρανός, so Θεός = *deity*, but ὁ Θεός, *the God we worship*.

5. The Article was often used with the ellipsis of πατήρ, υἱός, ἀνὴρ, οἶκος, etc.; as, οἱ πάλαι = οἱ πάλαιοι = *veteres (viri)*; ὁ πλησίον = *one's neighbour*; τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα), *city matters*; ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου (υἱός); εἰς Αἰδου (οἶκον), cf. St Paul's, the Grocer's; οἱ σοφοί, *the wise*.

6. With participles = relative clause, ὁ λέγων = ἐκεῖνος ὃς λέγει. With adverbs it has the force of an adjective; as, ὁ νῦν χρόνος (the now time), *the present*; οἱ ἐνθάδε (the here), *the living*; οἱ ἐκεῖ (the there), *the dead*; ὁ ἀεὶ ἄρχων, *the ruler from time to time*.

7. When the reference to the subject of the sentence is clear, the article may be used instead of the possessive pronoun (L. *meus, tuus, suus*); as, ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα, *pater amat (suum) filium*.

8. With demonstrative pronouns the article stands before the noun; as, οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος: so with ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος, and αὐτός, as, αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς, or ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός, *rex ipse*. Another usage occurs with αὐτός when it stands between the article and the noun; as, ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς, *idem rex*.

9. With possessives the article stands first; as, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father* (cf. It. *il mio padre*).

10. With numerals it often has a distributive force; as, ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδάρικα τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, *he gave three half darics a month (each month) to each soldier*; or is used in specifying round numbers; as, ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι, *about twenty*.

Note.—Before proceeding to the Syntax of Case, three peculiarities may be noted:—

1. That Neuter plurals take a Singular verb; as, τὰ ῥόδα ἐστὶ καλὰ, *the roses are beautiful*.

2. ἔστι and ἦν are often used with the Relative, even when it is plural; as, ἔστιν οἱ, *sunt qui*; and even declined, as, ἔστιν ὧν ἀκούω, *sunt quos audiam*; ἔστιν οἷς ἑπομαι, ἔστιν οὓς φιλῶ, *I follow, love some people*.

3. *Attic Attraction*.—When the Relative would naturally be in the Accusative, and when the Antecedent is in the Genitive or Dative, the Relative may be attracted into these cases; as, ἀρχω τῶν πόλεων ὧν (for αἱ) εἶλον, *I rule the cities I took*.

41. Syntax of Case.

I. Accusative.—(Motion to, along, *direct reference*.)

1. *Transitive* verbs generally take the Accusative, and verbs of *asking, teaching, concealing* (as in Latin), and also *taking away*, take a double Accusative; as, ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν, *to deprive the Greeks of their land*.

2. The Acc. of *special reference* is peculiarly Greek, and occurs after intrans. verbs and adjs., etc.; as, Σωκράτης τοῦνομα, *Socrates by name*; καλὸς τὸ σῶμα, *beautiful in person* (cf. Lat. *Nube candentes humeros amictus*); τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων, *40 ft. in breadth*.

3. Length of time and extent of space (as in Latin) are expressed by the Accusative; as, εἴκοσιν ἔτη γεγονώς, *viginti annos natus*; ἀπέχει δέκα στάδια, *it is ten stadia distant*.

4. Certain impersonal expressions—as ἐξόν, δέον, δόξαν, *it being allowed, necessary, resolved*—are said to be Accusatives; as, ἐξὸν ἀπιέναι, *permission being given to depart*.

II. Dative.—(Proximity, rest.)

1. With verbs of giving, etc.; as, ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, *he gave Cyrus money for his army* (cf. *dedit mihi epistolam ad te*).

2. The consequence of proximity, *benefit, or hurt*, hence verbs and adjectives with these ideas take the Dative; as, ἀρέσκειν, *to please*; ὑπηρετεῖν, *to serve*; πιστεύειν, *to believe*; μάχεσθαι, *to fight with*; ἔπεσθαι,

to follow; ὠφέλιμος, *useful*; ἐναντίος, *opposite*. But ὠφελέω and βλάπτω (L. *jūno* and *laedo*), and εἶ and κακῶς ποιεῖν (with same meanings), take Acc., the benefit and injury not being direct.

3. The cause, manner, and instrument, and also the agent after passive verbs (poet. in Latin), and verbals in -τέος (L. part. in -*dus*); as, βία, *by force*; ἔργῳ, *in deed*; ἀσκητέον (or -έα) ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τὴν ἀρετὴν, *we must practise virtue*; hence, also, the measure of difference; as, πόλλω μείζων, *multo major*.

4. The Dative of the personal pronouns is used parenthetically (Ethic Dative); as, ὥς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος, *what a grandfather then!* so, “*knock me at this door*” (Shakespeare).

5. Where and when; as, Ἀθήναις, *at Athens*; ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *to-day*.

III. **Genitive.**—The leading ideas of the Genitive are, *motion from* and *part of*; hence,

1. Origin and ending; Δαρείου γίνονται παῖδες, *sons are born of Darius*; τελευτᾶν βίου (also βίον), *to end one's life*; so, λήγειν, παύεσθαι, *to cease*.

2. With verbs of senses (except sight), the source of the perception being referred to. (a) *Smell*, ὀζειν μύρου, *to smell of myrrh*. (b) *Taste*, ἐσθίειν, *to eat*; πίνειν, *to drink*; γεύεσθαι, *to taste* (cf. Gen. of Part.). (c) *Hearing*, ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου, *he learned from the messenger the tidings of Cyrus*. The Acc. of neuter pronouns follows ἀκούω, etc.; as, ταύτ' ἀκούσας, *having heard this*. (d) *Touch*, θιγγάνειν, ἄπτεσθαι, *to touch*; ἔχεσθαι, *to cling to or stand next*;

cf. also *τυγχάνειν*, to hit; *ἀμαρτάνειν*, to miss; *ψεύδεται*, to be deceived.

3. Verbs and Adjectives of plenty and scarceness (idea of part); *πίμπλημι*, fill; *πλήθω*, be full; *πληρής*, *μεστός*, full; *ἐρημος*, empty.

4. With Comparatives and verbs of superiority and inferiority; as, *μείζων τοῦ πατρός*, *patre major*; *περίειμι*, *περιγίγνομαι*, *διαφέρω*, *surpass*; *ἄρχω*, *κρατέω*, *βασιλεύω*, *rule*; *ἡττᾶσθαι*, to be worsted (*ἡσσω*).

5. Love or desire and contempt; *ἄγαμαι*, *admire*; *ἐπιθυμῶ*, *ἐρᾶν*, *ἐπιμελεῖσθαι*, *desire*, *love*, *care for*; *ὀλιγορεῖν*, *καταφρονεῖν*, *despise*; *φθονεῖν*, *grudge*.

6. Idea of part; *μετέχειν*, *μεταδιδόναι*, to have, give a share; *μιμνήσκειν*, *λανθάνεσθαι*, *remember*, *forget* (cf. verbs of touch).

7. Price and material; *ὠνεῖσθαι*, *ἀγοράζειν*, *buy*; *πωλεῖν*, *ἀποδίδοσθαι*, *sell*; *νόμισμα χρυσοῦ*, a gold coin.

8. In legal phrases, gen. of crime or punishment; *αἰτιᾶσθαι*, *διώκειν*, to accuse; *φεύγειν* (*φόνου*, *κλοπῆς*), to be arraigned on a charge of murder, theft; *ἀλῶναι προδοσίας*, to be condemned for treason.

9. Cause (*ἔνεκα* understood or expressed); *τὸν παῖδα τῆς ἀρετῆς θαυμάζομεν*, we admire the boy for his virtue.

10. When in time, where in space; *δέκα ἡμερῶν*, in ten days; *νυκτός*, by night: hence adverbs of place were properly genitives; as, *τοῦ*, *αὐτοῦ*.

11. The Absolute case, *Κύρου βασιλεύοντος*, *regnante Cyro*.

42. Syntax of Pronouns.

1. The article is used as a possessive when the reference to the subject of the sentence is unmistakable; as, ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα, *pater amat filium*, i.e., his own son, as no other is mentioned; ἄλγῳ τὸν πόδα, *I have a pain in my foot*, as any other foot is out of the question; so, ἡ παρθένος ἔχει τὰς τρίχας μέλαινας, *the girl has (her) hair black*, i.e., black hair.

2. When special reference or emphasis is required, the reflexives ἐμαυτοῦ, σουτοῦ, αὐτοῦ, etc., are placed *between* the article and noun; as, ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱόν, *pater amat suum*, or *suum ipsius filium*, the father loves *his own* son.

3. When "his," "her," "their," refer to other persons, the oblique cases of αὐτός (ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, ὅδε) are used, and stand before the article or after the noun; as, ὁ πατήρ φιλεῖ αὐτοῦ τὸν παῖδα, or τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ, *pater amat ejus filium*, the son of some other man.

4. The possessive stands between the article and noun; as, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ (It. *il mio padre*), *pater meus*. We may also use the genitives of the possessive pronouns, placing them before the article or after the noun; as, μου ὁ πατήρ, or ὁ πατήρ μου.

5. αὐτός in the Nom. = Lat. *ipse*; as, αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς, *ipse rex*. When it stands between the article and noun it means "the same;" as, ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς, *rex idem*.

6. The third pers. pron. οὗ, οἷ, ἑ, etc., is rare in Attic, and is used generally in the sense of the more common ἑαυτοῦ, etc.

7. Demonstratives, ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος. In Homer, Herodotus, and the Attic dramatists, ὅδε (L. *hic*) is the pronoun of the first person; as, ὅδ' εἰμὶ Ὀρέστης, *here I am, Orestes*. οὗτος in later Greek often = σύ (pronoun of second), "*you there!*" ἐκεῖνος = *ille*. οὗτος generally refers to what precedes, ὅδε to what follows; as, ταῦτα, *the aforesaid*; τάδε, *what follows*.

8. The indefinite pronoun τις = indef. article, *a, one*; as, ἀνὴρ τις, *vir quidam, a (certain) man*; πᾶς τις, *unusquisque*. It stands second in a clause.

43. Clause Syntax.

Uses of the Infinitive.

1. The infinitive, with or without the article, may be used as a noun, and is thus declined:—

N. A. τὸ λέγειν, *dicere* or *dicendum*.

G. τοῦ λέγειν, *dicendi*.

D. τῷ λέγειν, *dicendo*.

2. Hence it may be the subject or object of a sentence, or may stand in the predicate in apposition with the subject; as, τὸ καλῶς θανεῖν ἐστὶ γενναῖον, *an honourable death is noble*; τὸ καλῶς θανεῖν ἐστὶ τιμᾶσθαι, *an honourable death is to be honoured*; ἐπιθυμῶ τοῦ καλῶς θανεῖν, *I desire an honourable death*; ἡδομαι τῷ καλῶς θανεῖν, *I rejoice in an honourable death*.

3. When the infinitive has a subject it is in the Acc.; as, τὸ ἁμαρτάνειν ἀνθρώπους οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, *that men should err is nothing strange*.

4. The genitive with the article is used in later Greek

and the New Testament to express purpose ; as, *ζητεῖ τὸ παιδίον τοῦ ἀπολέσαι αὐτό*, *he seeks the child that he may kill it*.

5. The simple infinitive expresses purpose in Greek (a usage poetical in Latin); as, *πιεῖν διδόναι τινί*, *to give one to drink*.

6. In certain phrases the infinitive appears redundant; as, *τὸ νῦν εἶναι*, *for the present*; *τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι*, *as far as he is concerned*; *ἐκὼν γε εἶναι*, *willingly*.

44. Reported Speech.

1. Verbs of assertion, belief, etc., are followed by the Accusative and Infinitive as their object (as in Latin); as, *οἶδα τὸν ἄνδρα σοφὸν εἶναι*, *I know the man to be wise*.

2. If the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the leading verb, the subjects are in apposition; as, *οἶδα σοφὸς εἶναι*, *I know that I am wise*.

3. In the above constructions the participle may be substituted for the infinitive; as, *οἶδα τὸν ἄνδρα σοφὸν ὄντα*, *οἶδα σοφὸς ὢν*, *I know the man, myself, as being wise*.

4. In the following idiom Greek resembles English :—*οἶδα ὅτι* (or *ὥς*) *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός ἐστι*, *I know that the man is wise*.

5. *ὅτι* and *ὥς* after a present tense (pres., fut.-perf.) take the Indicative; after a historic tense (past., aor., plupf.); the Optative; as, *ᾔδειν ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφὸς εἶη*, *I knew that the man was wise*. If prominence is to be given to the actual fact, the Indicative may be used even in the second case; as, *ᾔδειν ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφὸς ἦν*, *the man was wise as a fact, and I knew it*. If the time of the speaker is re-

ferred to, the present Ind. may follow; as, *ᾔδειν ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός ἐστι*, *I knew that the man was wise, and he is wise still*; *οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι τέθνηκεν μὲν ὁ Κῦρος, Ἀρίαιος δὲ πεφευγὼς εἶη*, *these said that Cyrus was dead (told us of the death of Cyrus which has just happened), and that Ariaeus had fled (their report).*

Note.—The construction of an Indic. after a past tense is exceptional.

6. *ὅτι* may introduce even direct speech, being equivalent in this case to little more than our inverted commas; as, *ἔλεξεν ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς*, *he said, "I am the man you seek."*

45. Clauses of Time.

1. These are introduced by *ὄτε*, *ὁπότε*, *ἐπεί*, and *ἐπειδή* = *when*; *ἕως*, *ἔστε*, *εἰς ὃ* = *until*; *ἀφ' οὗ*, *ἐξ οὗ* (sc. *χρόνου*) = *ex quo (tempore)*; *ἐν ᾧ*, *while*.

2. With the Indicative these indicate an actual occurrence; *ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν*, *now when (or after) Cyrus died*.

3. With *ἄν* appended (*ὅτάν*, *ὁπότεν*, *ἐπάν*, *ἐπειδάν*, etc.) they take the Conjunctive and signify *whenever*, *as soon as*; as, *ἐπειδὴν δὲ σημήνη*, *now, whenever the trumpet shall sound* (L. *quum tuba cecinerit*).

4. With the Optative *ἐπεί*, *ὁπότε*, etc., express repetition; as, *ἐθήρευεν ὁπότε βούλοιτο*, *he hunted as often as he wished*.

5. *πρίν*, *before*, takes, 1. the Indicative of an actual occurrence, with a preceding negative. 2. The Conjunctive or Optative (according to the sequence of tenses) with or without *ἄν*, indicating that the action has not yet occurred, but is a necessary preliminary (cf. Latin *prius-*

quam, with Subj.). 3. The simple Infinitive; as, *ἔφυγε πρὶν μάχεσθαι*, *he fled before he fought, i.e., he did not fight*; *οὐκ ἔφυγε πρὶν ἐμάχετο*, *he did not flee before he fought, i.e., he fought as a fact*; *οὐ φεύγει πρὶν ἂν μάχηται*, *he flees not before he fights* (*priusquam pugnaverit*); *οὐκ ἔφενγε πρὶν ἂν μάχοιτο*, *he fled not before he fought* (*priusquam pugnavisset*).

6. *ὥστε* = *so that*, expressing a consequence, takes the Infinitive or Indicative; *οὕτω καλὸς ἦν ὥστε θαυμάζεσθαι*, *so handsome was he that he was admired* (as a consequence); *οὕτω καλὸς ἦν ὥστε ἐθαυμάζετο*, *so handsome was he that he was admired* (as a fact). *ὥστε* = *so as to*, expresses purpose, and takes the Infinitive; *ταῦτ' ἔλεξα ὥστε σε ἀκούειν*, *I said this that you might hear*.

46. Uses of *ἂν*.

1. *ἂν* expresses probability dependent on conditions, understood or stated, and may stand with

(1.) The Indicative of the historic tenses (past, aor., plupf.).

(2.) The Conjunctive, when *ἂν* is added to a conjunction or relative; as, *εἰάν, ὅτάν, ὅς ἂν*.

(3.) The Optative, Infinitive, and Participle.

N.B. Observe that *ἂν* is not used with the Imperative nor the Pres. and Perf. Ind., and very rarely with the Future Ind.

2. With the Optative it expresses a mild command; as, *λέγοις ἂν*, *pray speak*; with the Infinitive it is a milder form of the Future, *οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι*, *will not likely be able*; *οὐδὲν δυνήσεσθαι*, *will certainly not be able*.

47. Clauses of Purpose.

1. The simple Infinitive, as we have seen, may express purpose.

2. Certain particles, *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, etc. (negatively *ἵνα μὴ*, etc., L. *ne*), are used with the Conjunctive (Subjunctive of present tenses) or the Optative (Subjunctive of historic tenses); as, *τοῦτο λέγω, λέξω, λέλεκται ἵνα γιγνώσκῃς* (or *γνώῃς*), *this, I say, shall say, has been said, that you may know*; *τοῦτο ἔλεγον, ἔλεξα, ἐλέλεκτο ἵνα γιγνώσκοις* (or *γνοίῃς*), *this, I was saying, said, had been said, that you might know*.

3. *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μὴ* often take the Future Indicative instead of the regular sequence; as, *ὅπως ἀνὴρ ἔσει* (*ὄρα* or *ἐπιμελοῦ* understood), *see that you play the man*; *ἐφ' ᾧ* and *ἐφ' ᾧ τε* = *ed conditione ut*, take also the Future Indicative (or the Infinitive).

48. Clauses of Condition and Consequence.

1. In a conditional sentence there are two clauses, the clause of Condition and the clause of Consequence. The clause of Condition is introduced by *εἰ* = *if*, with the Indicative or Optative; or by *εἰάν* (= *εἰ ἄν*), *ἄν*, or *ἤν*, with the Conjunctive only. The clause of Consequence consists of an Indicative with or without *ἄν*, or an Optative with *ἄν*.

There are four general groups:—

	Condition.	Consequence.
I.	<i>εἰ</i> , Indicative	Indicative.
II.	<i>εἰ</i> , Indic. (Past)	Indic. (Past) with <i>ἄν</i> .
III.	<i>εἰάν</i> , Conjunctive	Indic. Future.
IV.	<i>εἰ</i> , Optative	Optative with <i>ἄν</i> .

I. εἰ θεοὶ εἰσὶν, ἔστι καὶ ἔργα θεῶν, *if there are gods there are also the works of the gods.*

II. (Impf.) εἴ τι εἶχεν ἐδίδου ἄν, *si quid haberet daret.*
(Aor.) εἴ τι ἔσχεν ἔδωκεν ἄν, *si quid habuisset dedisset.*

III. ἐὰν μόνον ἄψωμαι σωθήσομαι, *if only I touch I shall be healed.*

IV. εἴ τι ἔχοι δοίη ἄν, *if he should have anything he would give it.*

I. Coexistence of condition and consequence.

II. Impossibility of both.

III. If the condition is fulfilled the consequence is certain.

IV. Possibility of condition and probability of consequence.

Note.—Variations occur to express special meanings. Thus, instead of the dogmatic future in (III.) we may have the probable future of (IV.) in the clause of consequence; as, οὐχ εὐρήσεις, *you will certainly not find*; οὐκ ἂν εὑροῖς, *you will probably not find*, etc.

49. Relative Clauses.

1. These are introduced by ὅς, ὅστις, οἷος, ὅσος, etc., followed by the Indicative if the reference is definite, by the Conjunctive (or Optative after past tenses) when the reference is indefinite. The Conjunctive has usually ἄν before it, the Optative not; as, ἐκόλαξεν οὓς εἶδεν μέλλοντας, *he punished those men whom he actually saw loitering*; κολάζει οὓς ἂν ἴδῃ, *he punishes those whom he may see, whomsoever*, etc.; ἐκόλαξεν οὓς ἴδοι, *he punished whomsoever he saw*; οὐκ οἶδα ὅ,τι ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς, *I know not what use to make of them*; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτου ὠνησόμεθα, *we have not anything to buy*. When the relative is used indefinitely the negative is μή; as, ἀγαθός ἐστιν ἀνὴρ ὃς

οὐ ποιεῖ, *the man who does not do it is good*; but, ἀγαθὸς ἐστὶν ἀνὴρ ὃς μὴ ποιεῖ, *the man is good because he does not do it*.

50. Optative Clauses.

These express wish or desire, and are really the first half of a conditional sentence, the clause of Consequence being understood; “*if I only had so and so*,” etc.; “*how I wish*,” etc.; “*would that*,” etc.

A wish of the present is made by the Present Optative; of the future by the Aorist Optative (with or without εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὥς); of the past (now impossible) by the Indic. of past tenses (with the particles of wishing). With negative wishes μὴ (not οὐ), *L. ne*, is used; as, μὴ γένοιτο, *God forbid*.

Examples.—ὦ παῖ γένοιτο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος, *O boy, mayest thou be more fortunate than thy father*; εἴθε τοῦτο ἐγένετο! *utinam hoc factum esset!*

Note.—ὠφελον (2 a. of ὀφείλω) expresses impossible wishes (with or without particles) and varies with the person; as, ὠφελον, ὠφеле θανεῖν! *would that I, he had died*.

A stronger wish becomes a command or prohibition.

1. Instead of the peremptory Imperative we may have the Opt. with ἄν; as, λέγε, *dic! speak!* λέγαις ἄν, *dicas, pray speak*.
2. The first persons of the Conjunctive (Pres. Subj. in Latin) are used for the Imperative; ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, *eamus in urbem*.
3. Prohibitions are made by μὴ (*L. ne*), with Imperative of Present, Conjunctive of Aor., the Imperative expressing the more general prohibition; μὴ κλέπτε, *don't steal* (as a habit); μὴ κλέψῃς (on the present occasion).

51. Interrogative Clauses.

These are introduced—

1. By Interrogative pronouns, τίς; *quis?* πόςος; *quantus?* πώς; *quomodo?* ποῖ; *quo?* etc., which are followed by moods that vary with the shade of meaning expressed; as, ποῖ φεύγομεν; *whither are we fleeing?* (simply asking the question); ποῖ φεύγωμεν; *whither may we flee?* (doubt and uncertainty); ποῖ φεύγοιμεν; *whither can we flee?* (nowhere, despair).

2. By certain particles (as in Latin): ἦ (L. *an*, *-ne*) simply asks the question; οὐ and οὐκοῦν expect the answer *yes* (L. *annon*, *nonne*); ἄρα, μή, μὴν (L. *num*), expect the answer *no*; as, ἦ ἀκούεις; *do you hear?* οὐκ ἀκούεις; *you hear, don't you?* ἄρα, μή, μὴν ἀκούεις; *you don't hear, do you?* so, οὐ γράφεις; *will you not write?* οὐ μὴ γράφεις; *will you not refuse to write?* οὐ μὴ γράψῃς; *you surely don't think of writing? you shall not write.*

52. Participles.

1. Participles in Greek are of frequent use (while in Latin circumlocutions are necessary); as, ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, *hoc audito* or *quum hoc audivisset*; ἄτε φιλόσοφος ὢν, *quum* or *quippe qui philosophus esset*; καίπερ εἰδότες, *etsi sciebant*; ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, λαβών = L. *cum*, *with*.

2. Certain verbs take a Participle in preference to an Infinitive; as, λανθάνω, *escape*; τυγχάνω, *happen*; φθάνω, *anticipate*; φαίνομαι, *appear*; as, ἔλαθεν ἀκούων, *he escaped notice while hearing*, he heard unobserved; παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *he happened to be present*; φαίνεται ὢν, *manifeste est*; φαίνεται εἶναι, *esse videtur*.

3. Certain adjectives, used personally, prefer a participle; as, δῆλος, φάνερος, *evident*; δίκαιος, *just*; as, Κύρος δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *Cyrus was evidently displeased*.

53. Verbals in -τέος.

These take the Dative of the agent and are used (1) actively or (2) passively. When used actively they take the case of their verbs; when used passively they agree with the subject. In both cases the Dative of the agent is understood or expressed; as, ἀσκητέον (or ἀσκητέα, Neut. Plural) ἐστί σοι τὴν ἀρετὴν, *exercendum est tibi virtutem*; ἀσκητέα (N. S. Fem.) ἐστί σοι ἡ ἀρετή, *exercenda est tibi virtus*; so, πειστέον ἐστὶν αὐτόν, *we must persuade him*; πειστέον ἐστὶν αὐτῷ, *we must obey him*; ἡμῖν being understood in both cases.

54. Negatives.

1. Two or more negatives may strengthen the negation; as, ἀκούει οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδένομος, *no one hears anything from any one*.

2. οὐ (Lat. *non*) is used chiefly with Indicatives, and denies a fact; μή (L. *ne*) is used with Aorist Conjunctions, with Optatives, and Imperatives, and denies a supposition; as, οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο, *this is not so*; δοκεῖ τοῦτο μὴ εἶναι, *this appears not to be*.

3. Verbs of fearing take μή (L. *ne*), μὴ οὐ (L. *ut = ne non*); as, δέδοικα μὴ ἔλθῃ, *timeo ne veniat, I fear he will come*; δέδοικα μὴ οὐ ἔλθῃ, *timeo (ne non) ut veniat, I fear that he will not come*.

4. οὐ μὴ is a stronger denial than οὐ; as, οὐ μὴ ποιήσεις, *do not do it*; οὐ μὴ ποιήσῃς, *you shall not do it*.

EXERCISES.

Exercise 1.

Name these letters:—O, Θ, Ω; Γ, Τ; Ε, Η; Λ, Α; Ξ, Χ, Σ, Ζ; Π, Ρ; Υ, Φ, Ψ; also γ, λ; ε, η; ξ, ξ; μ, ν, υ; π, τ; ο, ω.

Exercise 2.

Read, or write in English letters:—*γέρων, ἀγορά, ἀγείρω, γραῦς, γερονσία, ἄγγελος, ἀγκών, βαίνω, βῆμα, νέμω, δηλός, δέρκομαι, βροτός, πῶμα, θηρίον, θρίξ, νύξ, ξένος, φεύγω, ψευδής, χείρ, χώρα, ξώνη, ξυγόν, ξίφος, ἄξιος, ἄπτομαι, αἰσχύνω, χθών, Ζεύς, οἶνος, υἱός, ὠδή, οὐρανός, αὐτός, οὖτος, ῥήγνυμι.*

Exercise 3.

Note.—Sigma has two forms, *σ* at the end of a word, *ς* elsewhere; as, *ώσας*.

Write in Greek small letters and capitals:—*astrōn, philōsōphōs, archōn, thēaōmai, psēudō, spēudō, mikrōs, xanthōs, zōē, riptō, blaptō, autōus, hudōr, hippōs, thalatta, basilēia, pētra.*

Exercise 4.

Note.—*ūs* in Latin represents *-os* in Greek.

ū	„	„	ου	„
y	„	„	υ	„
ae, oe	„	„	αι, οι	„
i	„	„	ει	„
eu	„	„	ευ	„

Write in Greek:—*Philippūs, Hōmērūs, Oedipūs, Euripidēs, Aeschylūs, Sōphōclēs, Xēnōphōn, Anclisēs, Nilūs, Hēctōr, Hērōdōtūs.*

Exercise 5.

First Declension.—Feminines.

Note.—*καί* = *and*; *ἐν* = *in*, and *σύν* = *with*, take the Dative.

(a.) τῆς βασιλείας. τῶν μουσῶν. ταῖς θεαῖς. ἡ σοφία τῆς θεᾶς. ταῖς κώμαις. αἱ κρῆναι αἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. ἡ γῆ καὶ ἡ θάλαττα. ἐν τῇ γῇ καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. τὸ χῶρα. ἐν ταῖν χώραιν. ἡ λύρα καὶ ἡ ξώνη τῆς θεᾶς. σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς. ἐν τῇ τῆς πέτρας σκιᾷ. ἡ ὀργὴ ταῖν θεαῖν. αἱ σκιαὶ τῶν νεφελῶν.

(b.) To the wisdom of the queens. With the goddess of the sea. In the woods of the country. The two girdles of the two queens. The door of the tent. In the beginning. The voice of the queen of the country. The tents in the villages.

Exercise 6.

Note.—1. *εἰς* = *into* takes the Accusative; *ἐστὶ* (before vowel, *ἐστίν*) = *he, she, it is*; *εἰσὶ* (before vowel, *εἰσιν*) = *they are*.

2. Abstract nouns, names of metals, etc., take the article; as, ἡ σοφία, *wisdom*; ὁ χρυσός, *gold*; but not generally when they are in the predicate.

(a.) ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ. εἰς τὴν ὕλην. ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς μάχης. ἡ θεὰ ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. ἡ ἀληθεία ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀρετῆς. ἡ φιλία τῶν θεῶν. σὺν ταῖς μούσαις. ἡ στρατιά ἐστὶν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. ἡ ξώνη τῆς βασιλείας ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. κρῆναι εἰσιν ἐν τῇ γῇ καὶ πέτραι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. ἡ βασιλεία ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

(b.) The battle is (the) beginning of liberty. Into the villages. (There) is a spring in the village. The tongue is (the) door of the heart. The tents are in the wood.

The two letters. (There) are bridges in the country. In the head of the queen. Truth and justice are virtues.

Exercise 7.

Masculines of First Declension.

Note.—*ἦν* = *erat*, *ἦσαν* = *erant*; *ἐστὶ*(ν), *εἰσὶ*(ν), with *Dat.* like *Lat. est, sunt*; *as, ἐστὶ μοι λύρα, I have a lyre.*

(a.) ἡ ἀνδρεία τῶν στρατιωτῶν. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἡ φιλία ἡ τῶν ναυτῶν. ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀρετή. εἰς τὰς τῶν τοξοτῶν σκηνάς. ὁ ποιητής ἐστὶ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. οἱ ναῦται ἦσαν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ Ἀρταξέρξου. ἡ ἀνδρεία τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἦν ἀρχὴ τῆς νίκης. αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ τοῦ ποιητοῦ εἰσιν ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἱατροῦ οἰκίᾳ. τοῖς δεσπόταις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. οἱ νεανῖαι εἰσὶ μαθηταί. ὦ Ἀτρεΐδῃ. τὼ Ἀτρεΐδα.

(b.) The soldier had a tent and the goddess had a lyre. The madness of the poet Euripides. Euripides was (the) pupil of Anaxagoras. Education is (the) spring of virtue. The scholar has a head, a heart, and a tongue. There was a battle between the heavy-armed-soldiers and the archers (*to the heavy-armed, with the archers*).

Exercise 8.

Second Declension of Nouns.

Note.—*ἔδωκε*(ν), *he, she, it gave*; *ἦλθε*(ν), *he, she, it came* *στ. went.*

(a.) ὁ στρατηγὸς ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν μάχην. ὁ Δαρεΐος τοῖς στρατιώταις μισθὸν ἔδωκεν. ὁ ἥλιος καὶ ἡ σελήνη εἰσὶν ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. ὁ Θεὸς ἔδωκε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν σοφίαν. οἱ δούλοι τοῦ δεσπότου, καὶ οἱ μαθηταὶ τοῦ διδασκάλου, καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. ἐν ταῖς νήσοις εἰσὶν ἄμπελοι.

(b.) Gold and silver are in the tent of the general. The brother of the physician gave the stranger gifts. The scholars had books. Sleep is (the) brother of death. The horses of Cyrus are in the park. The citizens were afraid (fear was to, etc.).

Exercise 9.

Second Declension of Nouns and Adjectives.

Note.—1. Neuter plurals take a singular verb.

2. ἔχει, *he, she, it has*; θαυμάζει, *he, she, it admires*; ἔχουσι(ν), *they have*; θαυμάζουσι(ν), *they admire*; οὐ (before vowel, οὐκ) = *not*.

(a.) τὰ τοῦ ἀγγέλου τέκνα ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνῇ. τὰ θηρία ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. τὰ τοῦ δένδρου ῥόδα ἐστὶ καλὰ. ὁ πιστὸς ἄγγελος ἔδωκε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν τῷ ξένῳ. οἱ αἰσχροὶ δοῦλοι ἔχουσι τὸν τῆς ἀδικίας μισθόν. ἡ νῆσος ἔχει ὑψηλὰς πέτρας καὶ μακρὰς ἀμπέλους. ἡ ὁδὸς ἢ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἦν μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπή. εἰς τὸν τῶν θεῶν οἶκον οὐκ ἦλθεν ἀδικία.

(b.) The stranger gave gifts to the beautiful maidens, gold and silver and garlands of roses. The life of base men is full of evils. The brother of the brave general gave the soldiers wreaths of white roses. The little children of the faithful teacher have not a home. The poets admire the woods, the sun, the moon, and the heavens. The faithful messengers were worthy of honour.

Exercise 10.

Attic Declension and Compound Adjectives in -ος.

(a.) οἱ κάλῳ τοῦ πλοίου οὐκ ἦσαν ἰσχυροί. ὁ λεὼς φέρει τὸν χρυσὸν εἰς τὸν νεών. οἱ θεοὶ εἰσὶν ἴλεω τοῖς

ἀνθρώποις. οἱ ἄδικοι οὐ θαυμάζουσι τὴν δικαιοσύνην. τοῖς κακοῖς ἡ ἀρετὴ (ἐστὶν) ἀδύνατος. ἡ καρδία τοῦ δεσπότου ἦν φιλάνθρωπος. ἡ φιλόσοφος μέλιττα ἔχει τὸν τῶν ἔργων μισθόν. ἡ χώρα ἦν ἔρημος.

(b.) The temples are beautiful. Virtue is immortal. The queen was fond of danger. The poet has upper rooms. The soldier has two hares. The tongue of strangers is barbarous.

Exercise 11.

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of Second Declension.

Note.—*μέν* = on the one hand; *δέ* = on the other hand. These stand second in a clause.

(a.) ὁ μὲν διδάσκαλος ἦν εὖνους τοῖς μαθηταῖς, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐκ ἔχουσι τὴν τῆς σοφίας τιμὴν. τὸ θηρίον ἔφαγε (ate) τὰ τοῦ λαγῶ ὀστᾶ. Μίνως ἦν τῆς καλῆς νήσου δεσπότης. ὁ πλοῦς ἦν μακρὸς καὶ χαλεπός. ὁ νοῦς τοῦ δικαίου ἐστὶν ἀπλούς.

(b.) The prizes of the contest were of gold. The general gave the brave archer a silver arrow. The sun on the one hand gave golden gifts to the moon, and the moon gave silver gifts to the earth. Apollo gave to Mercury a golden wand. The bones of the soldier are in the temple.

Exercise 12.

Third Declension.—Nouns Uncontracted, Masculine and Feminine.

(a.) οἱ παῖδες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχουσι χρυσοῦς στεφάνους. αἱ τῆς βασιλείας θυγάτερές εἰσιν ἐν τῇ τῆς μητρὸς οἴκῳ. οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχουσιν ἀσπίδας καὶ κνημίδας. οἱ γυῖες

τὴν τοῦ ἀνακτος καρδίαν ἔφαγον (*ate*). οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ (*at*) ταῖς βασιλέως πύλαις ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον.

(*b.*) Lions are terrible. The moon is (the) eye of the night. The sun is (the) ruler of the heavens. God gave old men wisdom. The stars are (the) torches of the night. The servants of the ruler admire the tunic and breastplate of the faithful herald. The giant ~~has~~ long hands (the hands long). In the phalanx of hoplites. The orator came into the marketplace.

Exercise 13.

Uncontracted Neuters.

(*a.*) τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν θηρίων ἦν μακρά. ὁ Ἕλλην ἔδωκε χρήματα τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ἡ ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι. τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ποιήματα τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων παῖσι μαθήματα ἦν. τὸ αἶμα ἦν ἐρυθρόν. τὰ πράγματα τῶν δικαίων ἐστὶ Θεῷ φίλια. δρᾶμά ἐστιν ὁ βίος τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ κόσμος. ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἔχει καλοὺς λιμένας.

(*b.*) The bodies of giants are wonderful. He has no (*not*) money. The poet gave the citizen his (*the*) poems. Sufferings (*are*) lessons. The Athenians were (*the*) saviours of Greece. In winter old men admire the fire.

Exercise 14.

Contracted Nouns.—Masculine and Feminine.

(*a.*) οἱ ποιηταὶ εἰσιν ἑρμηνεῖς τῶν θεῶν. Περικλέους ἦν διδάσκαλος Ἀναξαγόρας. ἡ τοῦ πτωχοῦ πίστις ἦν θαυμαστή. Κροῖσος, ὁ τῆς Λυδίας βασιλεὺς, ἔδωκε δύο

κρατῆρας Ἀπόλλωνι. ἐν ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως κόμαις ἦσαν ἄγωνες, καὶ τὰ ἄθλα ἦν στέφανος χρυσοῦς καὶ οἰστός ἀργυροῦς. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν καὶ πεξὴν καὶ ἱππικὴν.

(b.) The stranger admires the Acropolis at (ἐν) Athens and the ranks of the army. The triremes are in the sea. The horsemen have corselets and the horses have white feet. Demosthenes gave the soothsayer gold. The wisdom of Socrates the philosopher was wonderful.

Exercise 15.

Contracted Neuters.

(a.) τὰ πονηρὰ κέρδη ἡδονὰς μὲν ἔχει μικράς, λύπας δὲ μακράς. τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ἦν ὑψηλά. ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος βάθος ὄργυιά. φανερά ἦν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἔχνη. ὁ ποταμὸς ἄβατος ἦν διὰ τὸ βάθος καὶ μέγεθος. τὰ τῶν ναυτῶν πάθη ἦν δεινά. δεινὸν τὸ τῆς θαλάττης κράτος. τὸ κάλλος τῶν ἀνθῶν. τὰ μέρη τοῦ σώματος. τὸ τέλος τῶν λόγων.

(b.) Nature gave beauty to the flowers, bravery to men, wisdom to old men, strength to lions, wings to birds, and swiftness to horses. The nations of the country were barbarous. The length of the long sword. The height of the high hills. The breadth of the river. The size of the mountain.

Exercise 16.

Irregular Nouns.

(a.) Ζεὺς δεσπότης ἦν τῶν θεῶν καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων. οἱ γονεῖς καὶ οἱ διδάσκαλοι αἰδοῦς ἄξιοί εἰσιν. ταῖς γυναιξὶ κόσμος (ἐστὶν) ἡ σιγή. τὸ γῆρας βίου χειμῶν ἐστίν. τὰ

H

κέρα ἐστὶ τῶν βοῶν ὄπλα. τὰ τοῦ κυνὸς ὦτα ἦν μακρά. οἱ γίγαντες ἔχουσι τοὺς ὀδόντας δεινοὺς. ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἦσαν ναῦται. ὕδωρ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. τὰ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δόρατα ἦν μακρά.

(b.) Patroclus was (the) friend of Achilles. The right wing of the army. The works of Jupiter are worthy of reverence. The knees of the fugitive. The sailor admires the echo of the voice from (ἀπὸ) the rock.

Exercise 17.

Adjectives of Third Declension.—Uncontracted.

(a.) ἡ λύπη τῶν ταλαινῶν παρθένων. ὁ χρόνος πάσης λύπης (ἐστὶν) ἱατρός. τὰ χαρίεντα δῶρα τῶν θεῶν. θνητοὶ πάντες. οἱ σώφρονες τὴν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζουσιν. ἡ ναὺς ἔχει μέλανα τὰ ἰστία. ὦ τάλαν.

(b.) The garments of the queen are black. The master willingly gave the slave a gift. There (there) was a flourishing city. All the citizens are wretched. The bad are senseless. The maidens have black hair (pl.). All (men) have eyes and ears. The prudent are not afraid (*see Ex. 8, b.*) of death.

Exercise 18.

Contracted Adjectives.

(a.) τῇ φωνῇ τραχὺς ἦν. βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. οἱ μὲν σώφρονές εἰσιν εὐτυχεῖς, οἱ δὲ ἀκρατεῖς ἀτυχεῖς. συγγενεῖς εἰσι πάντες οἱ δυστυχεῖς. οἱ τοῦ μάντεως λόγοι ἦσαν ψευδεῖς. ἡ μὲν ψυχὴ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ταχεῖα, τὸ δὲ σῶμα βραδύ.

(b.) The words of the messengers are true. The pious are fortunate, the impious unfortunate. Women have a shrill, men a deep voice. To the poor and the old the season of winter is hard to bear.

Exercise 19.

Irregular Adjectives.—πολὺς, μέγας.

(a.) ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σίτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνθρωποι, ὀλίγοι δ' ἄνδρες. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαί, πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων.

(b.) The army of the queen was large. The river was rough with large stones. With much haste. The great gifts of fortune bring (have) fear. The river Chalus was full of large tame fish.

Exercise 20.

Comparison of Adjectives.

Comparison in -τερος, -τατος, with Varieties.

Note.—The Comparative is followed by the Genitive (Ablative in Latin).

(a.) δεινοτάτῃ καὶ βαρυτάτῃ τῶν νόσων ἡ μανία. οἱ Αἰθίοπες τῶν Λιβύων μελάντεροί εἰσιν. Ὀμηρος καὶ Ἡσίοδος ἦσαν παλαιάτατοι τῶν τῆς Ἑλλάδος ποιητῶν. Πολλάκις ἄνδρες πένητες σοφώτεροι τῶν πλουσίων εἰσιν. οἱ εὐσεβέστατοι εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν. οἱ κόρακες εἰσι λαλίστατοι τῶν ὀρνίθων. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται (are born) παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος.

(b.) Old men are weaker than young men. Sleep is the sweetest gift of the gods and most like to death. The deepest rivers are (the) slowest. The just orator does not say (λέγει) the most pleasing (things). The old women were more talkative than the old men.

Exercise 21.

Comparison in -ίων, -ιστος, and Irregular Comparison.

(a.) Βουλῆς οὐδέν ἐστιν ἐχθίον κακῆς. Ταρσὸς ἦν μεγίστη τῶν ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ πόλεων. ἄριστον τὸ ὕδωρ. ὁ ἄργυρος κρείσσων ἐστὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ καὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ ἡ ἀρετή. αἰσχροῦ βίου θάνατος βελτίων ἐστίν. τὰ χείρονα πλείω τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶ τῶν ἀμεινόνων (see p. 25, B).

(b.) Friendship is (the) greatest and sweetest gift to men. The moon is less than the earth, and the earth than the sun. The son is taller than his (the) father. The daughter was fairer than her (the) mother.

Exercise 22.

Numerals.

(a.) ἐξελαύνει (he marches) διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. τῇ στρατιᾷ Κῦρος ἔδωκε μισθὸν τεττάρων μνηῶν. τὰ δώδεκά ἐστι δις ἕξ, τρις τέτταρα, τετράκισ τρία.

(b.) (There) was one road. Man has two ears, two eyes, two feet, and one tongue. The length (ἀριθμός) of the journey was 215 stages, 1150 parasangs. The breadth

of the wall was 25 feet, the height 100. The number of the Greeks was 100,000.

Exercise 23.

Pronouns, Personal, Reflexive, and Possessive.

Note.—The Possessive and Reflexive Pronouns stand *inside*, that is, *between* the article and noun; the Personal and Demonstrative *outside*, that is, *before* the article or *after* the noun; as, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*; ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my own father*; but μου ὁ πατήρ, or ὁ πατήρ μου, *my father*; οὗτος ὁ πατήρ, or ὁ πατήρ οὗτος, *this father*.

(a.) ἐγὼ μὲν ἦσσαν εἰμὶ (am) σου, σὺ δὲ τοῦ σοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. αὐτὸς τῇ ἐαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὴν μητέρα κτείνει (kills) Ὀρέστης. τὰ μὲν Κύρου (πράγματα) οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνον. οἱ συγγενεῖς εἰσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ (both) φίλοι ἄριστοι καὶ πολέμιοι δεινότατοι. σὺν μὲν σοι πάντα μὲν ὁδὸς εὐπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, ἀνεὺ δέ σου πάντα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἢ ὁδός, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς δύσπορος ἐστίν. πάντες οὐ θαυμάζουσι ταῦτά (τὰ αὐτά).

(b.) My father is wiser than I. His roses are more beautiful than thine. My horse and my brother's (the (horse) of my) are in the beautiful park. Our children are wiser than ourselves. Senseless men admire themselves most of all. Your army is inferior to theirs. He gave me my own book.

Exercise 24.

Pronouns, Demonstrative and Relative (Simple and Compound).

Note.—ἐλεξε(ν) = *he, she, it said*. See also note to Ex. 23.

(a.) οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐκείνῃ ἦσαν πολλοὶ καὶ εὐδαίμονες πολῖται. κατὰ (about)

μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. ὅστις τὴν τύχην κάλλιστα φέρει (*bears*) οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνὴρ σοφός. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις οὐχ αὐτῷ φίλος (ἐστίν). ταῦτὰ δῶρα αὐτοῖς ἔδωκε, καὶ τοιαῦτα οἶα ἄτερος ἔλεξεν. τίς ἦδε χώρα, καὶ τίνες οἱ ἄνθρωποι; Ποῖα ἅττα ἐστὶν ἅττα ἔλεξεν; ἦδε ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις ἣν πάντες θαυμάζουσιν. οὐκ οἶδα ὅστις (οἱ τίς) οὗτός ἐστιν. τί σοι ἔλεξεν ἐκεῖνος; γραΐ τινι μικρᾷ ἦσαν τρεῖς παῖδες, οἱ αὐτῇ φίλοι ἦσαν.

(b.) This is the book that he gave me. How many years has your father? Which of the two brothers was the elder? I know not where (*Dep. Int.*) he is. Whence and whither (*go you*), O Socrates? Fortunate is he who is dear to the gods. This house is larger than that one. A certain man told me this. Whose is this dog?

Exercise 25.

Verbs in -ω, Active Present and Imperf.—Augment, p. 54.

(a.) *Ἄνθρωποι τὸν θάνατον φεύγοντες διώκουσιν. οἱ παῖδες ἀξίαν τιμὴν τοῖς γονεῦσι νεμόντων. Τισσαφέρνης διέβαλλε Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἠκούομεν τῆς φωνῆς τοῦ ποιητοῦ. ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον. ὁ στρατηγὸς στράτευμα συνέλεγε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξέβαλλε. τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐφευγέτην. τὰ ἄστρα ἡμῖν σημαίνει τὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ὥρας. ὁ μαθητὴς ἔγραφεν ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν πατέρα ἐν ᾗ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔλεξεν.

(b.) Plutarch was writing the lives of worthy men. The master had many slaves whom he used to strike. The citizens in fear (*dat.*) were leaving their homes. The poet dwelt for many years (*acc.*) in Greece. Speak

but hear. The queen was throwing the ball into the river. The Greeks were killing the barbarians. Time flies. The king was dying.

Exercise 26.

Future and I. Aorist Active, p. 55.

(a.) Κοινὸς ἰατρός σε θεραπεύσει ὁ χρόνος. ὁ Μενέλαος ἐπολέμησεν ἔτη δέκα τοῖς Τρωσὶ διὰ γυναῖκα. πάντα ξον ἄλλ' ἄκουσον. ὥσπερ συ κρίνεις τοὺς ἄλλους, οὕτω καὶ σε κρινεῖ ὁ Θεός. Ὀρέστης ἀπέκτεινεν Αἰγισθον. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε. Κῦρος συνεκάλεσε τοὺς λοχαγούς. Ξέρξου γράψαντος. Πέμπσον τὰ ὄπλα. Λεωνίδας ἀντέγραψεν. Ἦκων, λάμβανε. πάντας κρύψει ὁ τάφος.

(b.) Antigone stole and buried the body of Orestes. I shall send you the letter I wrote. The orator said that the enemy (*acc. inf.*) would conquer in the battle. Order the messenger to leave the city. I heard the voice of the Muse. The just judge judged the unjust citizen. We shall write many letters. The messenger went into the city to persuade (*fut. part.*) the citizens to remain in the houses.

Exercise 27.

Perfect and Pluperfect Active.

(a.) ὁ γέγραφα, γέγραφα. ἡμεῖς αἰὶ σῶφρονα ἡσκήκαμεν βίον. τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκαῖν. Ἄρταξέρξης καλῶς τῆς πατρίδος βεβασίλευκε. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν στρατὸν ἐτετάχει (τάσσω). ὁ ξένος ψευδῇ ἡγγέλκει. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος μέγαλα ἡμᾶς ἠδίκηκεν. οἱ ἄγγελοι ἡγγέλκασι τὴν ἀγγελίαν τοῖς πολίταις. ἔσπαρκε τοὺς ὀδόντας εἰς τὴν γῆν.

(b.) They had violated the treaty. The guards have guarded the city well. Not once but often, the Athenians have conquered the Persians. The slaves had loved the voice of the master. The poet says that Nature (*acc. inf.*) has written books. That man had not practised virtue. The faithful soldier had sent many letters to his wife (*γυνή*). God has stretched light through heaven.

Exercise 28.

Active II. Aorist.

(a.) Ζεὺς ἐκ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν ἔτεκε (τίκτω). Περσεὺς ἀπέτεμε τῆς Μεδούσης τὴν κεφαλὴν. ἡ μέλιττα τὸ κέντρον ἀποβαλοῦσα ἀπέθανεν (ἀποθνήσκω). πολλὰ παθὼν (πάσχω), πολλὰ καὶ ἔμαθεν (μανθάνω). ὁ πτωχὸς ἔφαγε (ἐσθίω) τὸν ἄρτον. οἱ ἄνθρωποι πολλὰς εἶδρον (εὐρίσκω) μηχανάς. Κῦρος ἔλαβε (λαμβάνω) τὸ ξίφος εἰς τὴν χεῖρα.

(b.) He received the reward of bravery. The enemy fled, having left their homes. The boys threw stones into the broad river. The little maiden brought (1 a.) the flower she found in the plain to (πρός, *acc.*) her mother. The old man suffered from disease (*dat.*). The giant ate the wretched sailors.

Exercise 29.

Conjunctives and Optatives Active.

Note.—*ἵνα* = Lat. *ut*, takes the Conjunctive after a Present Tense.

οὕτω, *that*, „ Indicative „ Present Tense.

They take the Optative „ Past Tense.

(a.) διὰ τοῦτο ὧτα μὲν δύο ἔχομεν, γλῶτταν δὲ μίαν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττω δὲ λέγωμεν. οἱ νεανίαι

ἦλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἵνα ἀκούοιεν τοῦ ῥήτορος. ὁ κῆρυξ ἀγγέλλει ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι τοὺς φυγάδας διώκουσιν. ἔλεξεν ὁ κριτὴς ὅτι ὁ δοῦλος ἡδίκηκοι. ἀναγίγνωσκει ἵνα μανθάνῃ.

(b.) He told me that the king ruled over the country. I have written a letter that you may know that I am well. He comes that he may receive the gold. He came to receive the silver. They used-to-read that they might learn. The boy says that the road leads to Athens.

Exercise 30.

Passive, Present and Imperfect.

(a.) ἄλλο στρατεύμα συνελέγετο ἐν τῇ Χερρόνῳ. Ἀπόλλων λέγεται Μαρσύαν ἐκδεῖραι. Ὀρέστης ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑρινύων ἐδιώκετο. Ζεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν νυμφῶν ἐτρέφετο. οἱ δίκαιοι ἄξιοί εἰσι θαυμάζεσθαι ὑπὸ πάντων.

(b.) The silver was concealed by the soldier. The enemy are pursued by the cavalry. The messenger was sent by the general to announce the victory. To be admired is to have the envy of many men.

Exercise 31.

Passive, I. Aorist and I. Future.

(a.) ἐκάστω τῶν πολιτῶν τὸ ἴδιον ἔργον ἐτάχθη. ἐπεὶ τῇ σάλπιγγι ἐσημάνθη, εὐθὺς ἤλαυνον οἱ ἱππεῖς. Ἑλένη ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ἠρπάσθη. Περιανδρος ἐρωτηθεὶς, "τί ἐστὶν ἐλευθερία;" εἶπεν, "ἀγαθὴ συνείδησις." οὐχ ὅστις πλείστα, ἀλλ' ὅς τὰ βέλτιστα λέγει θαυμασθήσεται.

(b.) What is being done (*the things being done*) will be

announced to the king. The lion was pursued by the dogs. To him that hath shall be given. Gold was found in the river. He was chosen general. The brave will be admired.

Exercise 32.

Passive, Perfect and Pluperfect.

(a.) Ὀρφεὺς τέθραπται περὶ τὴν Πιερίαν, διασπασθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν Μαινάδων. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας νενίκηται ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ὁ ποιητὴς ἐκέκλητο ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον. τὸ φῶς τέταται διὰ παντὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς. οἱ φυγάδες λελειμμένοι ἦσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐταίρων. τὸ στράτευμα ἐτέτακτο.

(b.) The letter has been written. The truce had been violated. The scholar is said to have been sent to Athens. Many and great things have been done by the citizen. The brave will remain where they have been stationed.

Exercise 33.

Passive, II. Aorist and II. and III. Futures.

(a.) μανεῖς Αἴας ἑαυτὸν ἐφόνευσεν. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐπω ἐφάνησαν οὐδαμῶν. τότε δὴ κεκλείσεται ἡ θύρα. κάλλιστοι καὶ κράτιστοι πάντες τάφῳ ταφήσονται. φράσον ὅ,τι με δεῖ ποιῆσαι, καὶ πεπράξεται. νύκτωρ ἐτάφη ὁ λοχαγός.

(b.) The books of the poet were stolen. The wine was mingled with-water (*dat.*). The bow was not injured by the water (*dat.*). The seed was sown in (*εἰς*) bad earth. The city will be destroyed.

Exercise 34.*Middle Voice.*

(a.) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνταῦθα ἀνεπαύσαντο. Πλάτων μὲν παρεκέλευετο τοῖς νέοις ἐπὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αἰδῶ ἔχειν. ἀπόκριναί μοι ὅ,τι σε ἐρωτήσω. Περικλῆς ἀποθνήσκων ἔλεγεν· οὐδεὶς δι' ἐμὲ μέλαν ἱμάτιον περιεβάλετο. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐπείθοντο αὐτῷ καὶ ἔπεσθαι οὐχ εἶλοντο.

(b.) The horsemen were next to the hoplites, Choose virtue rather than wealth. We began our dinner. He never forgot the words of his father. He answered nothing. The slave obeyed his master.

Exercise 35.*Verbs in -άω, -έω, -όω, Active.*

(a.) οἱ δὲ ὀρῶντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων. ὦ παῖ σιώπα. εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῇ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω, τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν. ἃ μὴ δεῖ ποιεῖν ταῦτα μηδὲ ἐννόει ποιεῖν.

(b.) Parysatis, the mother of Cyrus, loved him more than Artaxerxes. Many rivers flow into the sea. The Spartans neither fled nor allowed others to flee. (He) who practises virtue is happy. The Syrians honoured fishes as gods.

Exercise 36.*Passive.*

(a.) Ἀριαῖος δὲ τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος, νῦν ἡμᾶς, τοὺς Κύρου φίλους, κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται.

οἵπερ χθές ἐκράτουν, σήμερον κρατοῦνται, αὔριον δὲ ἴσως κρατήσουσιν. οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ἡτιῶντο. οἱ ποιηταὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι πάντων μάλιστα ἀλλήλους ἐφιλείτην Πυλάδης καὶ Ὀρέστης.

(b.) He who loves another is loved himself. The Spartans were honoured by the Athenians. The boys were loved by the teacher. Death sets free those whom life has enslaved. Honour old age. Live and learn.

Exercise 37.

Verbs in -μι, Active.

(a.) ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τοὺς νόμους τεθείκασιν. Ζεὺς θήσει πάντα ὅπη ἄριστον. οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν τοῖς πολεμίοις προϋδίδουσιν. ἡ μὲν γυνὴ ἴστησιν ἴστον ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ, ὁ δὲ ναύτης ἴστησιν ἴστον ἐν τῇ νηϊ. ὁ φυγὰς ἀπέστησε πολλοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. οὐ ράδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι. πτωχῷ εὐθὺς δίδου.

(b.) Cyrus gave money to the barbarians. The ruler will lay down laws for the city. Xenophon placed the garland on his head. The Athenians caused the allies to revolt. I shall show you the way.

Exercise 38.

Middle.

(a.) ἐνταῦθα ἴσαντο οἱ πολέμιοι. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς πολίταις νόμους ἔθεντο. πολλοὺς ἀπέδοτο δούλους. χιτῶνα περὶ τὸ σῶμα περιετίθετο. Ἀγησίλαος, τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας τρεψάμενος, τρόπαιον ἐστήσατο. οἱ πολῖται

φοβούνται μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται τῇ πόλει ἐπιτιθῶνται. τὸν στέφανον ἐπέθετο, καὶ οὐκ ἀπέθετο.

(b.) The archers were attacking the cavalry. He placed the garland on his head. Having conquered the Persians in battle, they set up (*pres.*) a trophy and sell the slaves they have captured. The father fears *that* (μὴ) they will sell (*pres. conj.*) his son.

Exercise 39.

Passive.

(a.) τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν. δότε καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδото λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. Ζεὺς ἐν τῇ Κρήτῃ ἐκτεθείς, ὑπ' αἰγὸς ἐτράφη. πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἡ πόλις προδιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν ῥητόρων.

(b.) Just citizens will enact (*fut. mid.*) just laws, while unjust laws will be enacted by unjust citizens. The cities of Greece were betrayed. I stood on the bridge at midnight. The ships were filled with corn (*gen.*). Having received, pay back, O man, and thou shalt receive again.

Exercise 40.

εἰμί, εἶμι, ἴημι, and Compounds.

(a.) οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. δύο ὁδοὶ ἔστων αἱ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἄγετον. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. ἐκείσε πάντες ἄπιμεν. οἱ φυγάδες κατήεσαν. ἄφες τὰ κακά. πάντες πλούτου ἐφίενται. μέθετέ με φροντίδες.

(b.) Be thou worthy of honour. The disciples went into all the world preaching the gospel. The young man was desiring glory. Be a man, and go boldly into battle, laying aside fear.

Exercise 41.

φημί, κείμαι, οἶδα.

(a.) οὐκ ἔφη προιέναι. ὁ γίγας ἔκειτο μέγας. οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι βούλει. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἔσται διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα, τὸν δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην ἴσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι, κωλύόντων πολεμίων. ἴσθι μοι δίκην δώσων. ὁ γέρων θρόνον ἦσται.

(b.) They said that the herald did not speak the truth. Polynices lay unburied. They say. What say they? Let them say. To know a few things is to know nothing. Many beautiful villages lie in the valleys. Rest in peace.

Exercise 42.

Deponent Verbs with no Active form.

(a.) ἔρχεσθαι οὐκ ἐδύνατο. πολλοὶ εἶποντο αὐτῷ ἰνὰ χρῶντο τοῖς ἄρτοις. περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐμάχοντο. οὐκ ἠπίστατο ἀγορεύειν. ὑπισχνεῖτο πολλὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις δώσειν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐβούλετο.

(b.) The king did not perceive the plot. Thus they arrived at (ἐπί, acc.) the camp, all (of them) being safe. To be willing is to be able. It is better to perform than to promise. The idle soldier knows not how to fight.

SYNTAX.

Exercise 43.

Attic Attraction, etc.

(a.) ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὓς πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλανυν. ἐκείνῳ τοῦ οἴνου οὐπερ ἔχω μεταδώσω. οὐδὲν ὦν λέγεις με πείσει. τὸν εὐεργέτην κακῶς ἐποίησας ἀνθ' ὦν εὖ ἔπαθες. ἐξ ὦν ἀκήκοα κρίνω σε ἀδικεῖν.

(b.) It is pleasant to dwell with those whom you love. I use the books I have. He knows that I desire the good things he has. The king collected an army in addition to the one he had.

Exercise 44.

Accusative Case.

(a.) ὑμᾶς δὲ βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτεῖ, ἐαυτοῦ γὰρ εἶναί φησιν. διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην. ἀφείλετο τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν γῆν. Ἡφαιστος τὴν πόδε χυλὸς ἦν. ταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι, ὅστις, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἀνὲν αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως, αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

(b.) The boy asked his father for a horse. He died at the age of thirty years. The enemy were fifteen stades distant. He wept a long time standing. He incurred great danger. I shall clothe the beggar with a tunic.

Exercise 45.

Dative Case.

(a.) ὁ ἀμαρτάνων ἐαυτῷ ἀμαρτάνει. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τοῖς

Πισίδαις ἐμάχετο. χαίροιτε ἡμῖν ἥρωες. δίκαιος ἦν ἔργῳ καὶ οὐ λόγῳ. τῇ ῥάβδῳ ἔπαισε τοὺς μέλλοντας. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν, νομίζων ὅσῳ μὲν θάπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης, ἡμέραις πέντε.

(b.) He was suffering from a grievous disease, and on the fifth day he died. All these (things) have been done by-us (*dat.*). They left their houses through fear. Virtue is far better than gold. The deeds of brave men are useful to the city. The slave served his master well. The citizen struck the ruler with a stone.

Exercise 46.

Genitive Case.

(a.) ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. τοῦ λόγου ἦρχετο ὧδε. καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Θάλαττα, Θάλαττα. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδένοσ κωλύοντος. δέδοικα μὴ ὥσπερ οἱ Λωτοφάγοι ἐπιλαθόμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. οὐδεὶς ἡμαρτεν ἀνδρός.

(b.) The river was full of fish. He gave the soldiers a share of the booty. He sold the slaves (for) much gold. The soldier was arraigned for treason. Cyrus was older than his brother. The stranger arrived at the city by night. The wise despise money, and desire wisdom.

Exercise 47.

Clause Syntax.

Acc. and Inf. ὅτι, ὡς = *that*; ὥστε = *so that*.

(a.) κωλύουσι δὲ οὗτοι ἡμᾶς οὓς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους

εἶναι. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιω-
τῶν λιμῶ ἀπόλλυσθαι. πολλοῖς δὲ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν ὅτι
ἄγοι ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἔστιν ὅ,τι σε ἠδίκησα; ἀπεκρίνατο
ὅτι οὐ. ἠρόμην αὐτὸν ὅστις εἴη. ἡμῖν πόνον παρέσχον
οἱ βάρβαροι, ὥστε οἱ στρατιῶται μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἐδύναντο.
λέγε ὅ,τι ἂν σοι δοκῇ. ἔλεξε Κλεάνωρ ὅτι (ἐκεῖνοι)
πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῖεν.

(b.) The boy said that the road led to Athens. He is so wise that he knows everything. He ill-treated his friend so that he departed. He says that he is happy. He did not know whither the road led. I asked him if he knew (how) to read. He said he would not come. I would choose (*opt. with ἄν*) peace in preference to all I have. We do not know whence the wind comes or whither it hastens. He told me that Cyrus was able to command men. We shall trust whatever guide Cyrus may give (the guide whomsoever, *see Ex. 43*).

Exercise 48.

Temporal Clauses with ὅτε, ἐπεὶ, ὥς, etc. = *when, since*;
ὅτάν, ἐπειδάν, *whenever*. Relative Clauses.

(a.) ὁπότε περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστίν, ὑμᾶς προσήκει καὶ ἀγαθοὺς καὶ προθύμους εἶναι. βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονεν. ἐπειδὴν παραγγέλλῃ τις, ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. ὥς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὦρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι, καὶ τὸ σύνθημα παραδιδόναι. οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκη. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ ἐνθάδε ἀργύριον οὐκ ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, αἰρεῖσθαι ὅ,τι ἂν ὑμῖν δοκῇ κράτιστον εἶναι. ὑμεῖς δ' ἴστε ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει καὶ ὅπου δύεται.

(b.) And the asses, when any one pursued (*opt.*), having run forward, would stop (*impf. with ἄν*). They tried to anticipate the enemy in seizing the heights. They did not cease till they drove the man out of the city. Then indeed, when (-ever) thou shalt have done (*aor.*) what is right, thou wilt be prosperous. When they reached the villages they received provisions. When they saw each other they fled in terror. Whenever we take breakfast we shall march. I am at a loss what to do (*conj.*). I know not whither to flee.

Exercise 49.

Purpose Clauses, ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, ὥστε = *so as to*; *negatively* μή, ἵνα μή, etc.

(a.) πολλά με διδάσκεις ὅπως, ἀκούων πολλά, μηδὲ ἐν μάθῳ. τὸν κακὸν αἰεὶ δεῖ κολάζειν, ἵνα ἀμείνων ᾦ. ὅπως δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει. ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ, τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι. μηκέτι ἀμάρτανε ἵνα μὴ χεῖρόν τι σοι γένηται. ἤδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα, τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πείσαι λέγων ὥς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν. κατέκαυσεν ὁ Σεύθης τὰς κώμας ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷα πείσονται, ἂν μὴ πείθωνται.

(b.) There was danger lest the city should be destroyed. The Father has given all (the) judgment to the Son, that all men may honour the Son. I assembled you in order that we might deliberate what it is proper to do. He arrests Orestes for the purpose of killing him (*ὥς, fut. part.*). I sought you yesterday that I might invite you to dinner.

Exercise 50.*Conditional Clauses.*

(a.) εἰ θεὸς ἔστι, σοφός ἐστι. εἰ τοῦτο ἐποιήσαμεν, ἅπαντες ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. εἰ μὴ φυλάττης τὰ μικρά, ἀποβαλεῖς τὰ μέγαλα. παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε, ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἴόμεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλείονος ἂν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι, ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἢ παραδόντες ἄλλῃ. εἰσὶ δ' αὐτῶν (ποταμῶν) οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντάπασι διαβαίητε, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν.

(b.) If you tell the truth, I shall give you five talents. If he come here, we shall set him on the kingly throne. If we have money, we shall have friends. Had we not had money, we should not have had friends. Were he able, he would reign instead of the king. If, then, ye are wise, ye will give this man whatever ye have. If I had books, I would read them. Should I have a book, I would give it to you. If you speak, you err. If the soldiers march in good order, they will be admired.

Exercise 51.*Optative Clauses.*

Note.—1. When the Optative is in the Conditional Clause, a wish is expressed. 2. When in the Clause of Consequence, a probability is indicated.

(a.) εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος. εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους (p. 25, B) φρένας. μή μοι γένοιτο ἃ βούλομαι ἀλλ' ἃ συμφέρει. ὥς ὥφελε ζῆν Σωκράτης. εἴθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες νικήσαιεν. ὥς ὥφελον θανεῖν. ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦ ῥήτορος. ἐκ

Διὸς ἀρχώμεθα. πολλὰς ἂν εὖροις μηχανάς, γυνὴ γὰρ εἶ.
μὴ κρύψῃς τὸν χρυσὸν ὃν εὗρηκας. μὴ ἐξαπάτα τοὺς
σοὺς γονεῖς. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις δύναιτ' ἂν ἡμᾶς ἐξαπατῆσαι;

(b.) O that I could find him. I wish you were wiser. Would that I had died for thee. May they be happy. May the gods punish these men. And I should fear to follow the guide *whom* he should give, lest he should lead (*aor. conj.*) us whence it will not be possible to escape. I should like to find the truth. I should like to see the men of old. They would gladly hear Demosthenes.

Exercise 52.

Interrogative Clauses.

(a.) πῶς ἂν σοι ταῦτα δοίημεν ἃ αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἔχομεν. ποῖ φεύγωμεν; πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἠδέως, ποιούντες ἔργα ἀσεβῆ, ἢ πολεμίοις πῶς μαχοῦμεθα, ἣν ἀλλήλους κατακαίνωμεν; πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται ἥτις ἂν ὀρᾷ τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν ἐν ἡμῖν; εἰπὲ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις. ἠρώτων τίνες εἶεν. καὶ ἠρώτησαν αὐτόν, Ἥλιος εἰ σύ; καὶ λέγει, οὐκ εἰμι. τίς εἰ ἵνα ἀπόκρισιν δώμεν τοῖς πέμψασιν ἡμᾶς; ἄρά γε γινώσκεις ἃ ἀναγινώσκεις; ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φεύγωσιν.

(b.) I know not whither to turn. Where are my friends? Who is there that (ὅστις) does not admire a brave man? Do you see how many there are of us? (us, how many we are). Whether shall we conquer or die? It is necessary to examine if this account be (*ind.*) true. We know not whether he is alive or dead. Did I not see thee in the garden with him? Woman, why

weepest thou? Who do men say that I am? Whence cometh the wind?

Exercise 53.

Verbals in -τέος and Adverbial Particles.

(α.) ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. πειστέον πατρὸς λόγους. πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ εἰσιν ἡμῖν διαβατέοι. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ πᾶσι τῆς σοφίας. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τοὺς κακοὺς. βοηθητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς πένησιν. ὠφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν. οἱ γέροντές εἰσι τοῖς νεανίαις τιμητέοι. ὤμνυτο ὁ ἄναξ ἡ μὴν ἀποδώσειν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους. δεῖ πορεύεσθαι ὅτι τάχιστα, ἵνα μὴ καταλάβωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ βάρβαροι διώκοντες. ἔδεισεν μὴ οὐ δύναίτο τὸ ἔργον ἐκπράττειν.

(β.) All things must be attempted by men. Boys must practise diligence. We must persuade the citizens to obey the laws. The master must be obeyed. If the boy does this, it will be necessary to punish him. The poor should be assisted by the well disposed. We must teach the young to love virtue. No one hears anything from anybody. I saw the herald who came *with* gifts to the king. As far as I know, and as far as you are concerned, it is now time to cease writing.

Exercise 54.

Miscellaneous.

(α.) τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι ἤξοι ἔχων ἱππέας ὥς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους. δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν τοῦτο

ποιεῖν πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευέσῃται. μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι. οἱ δ' ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάειν τὰς οἰκίας. ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιτο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ πιστὸς καὶ φίλος. οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ,τι δῶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω οἷς δῶ. κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολέμιους ἀκούειν, ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατοι τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον. οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκόπουν εἰ οἶόν τε εἴη τὴν ἄκραν λαβεῖν. τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.

(b.) Cyrus rejoiced *to see* the courage of the soldiers. They saluted him even then, *although aware* that he was led to death. This river was beautiful, but not large. While they were encamped, much snow fell (*γίγνομαι*). Now, as they fought, and were at a loss, some one of the gods gives them a means of deliverance. He feared lest he should be removed from the friendship of Seuthes. Orpheus, on the death of his wife Eurydice, descended to Hades, wishing to bring her back, and persuaded Pluto to send her back. We shall fall on the men *unawares*. You know that if, on the one hand, one intends to go to (*πρός*) Greece, he must travel to (the) West, but if any one wishes (to go) to the barbarians (he must travel) back again to (the) East.

Exercise 55.

Miscellaneous.

Some said that many watch-fires appeared by night. In Greece one *may* see the traces of the ancients. And no one attacked them from any quarter (nor, no one, no

quarter). He evidently wishes, for the present, to wait till the herald arrives. The same things do not please all men. Now we have reached the end.

Exercise 56.

Miscellaneous.

Be on your guard so as *not* to be taken. They requested him *not* to depart before he led off the army. If I had known before (*πρόσθεν*), I should not have accompanied you. He promised *not* to stop till (*πρίν*) he led them back homewards. You will not escape with impunity if you boldly injure the good. He took it ill that (*acc. inf.*) his sons did not feel grateful to him. What strangers (are) these (whom) I see? So long as the truce lasted (*was*), I never ceased to pity you. He asked what the watchword was. I shall wait until he arrives. With what intention do you make this demand? (what wishing do you ask for this).

Exercise 57.

On the Irregular Verbs, pp. 72–81.

P. 72. The sea was broken by the rocks. We have taken many cities. Few were taken captive. The old man has opened the door. We have been hated by the bad. P. 73. The beautiful rose began to grow in the garden. The army arrived at the camp at midnight. The queen showed him the city. With the right hand (*dat.*) I received the stranger. The barbarians bound the slave with bonds. P. 74. He did not learn what he was taught. It seemed (good) to me to allow the herald to

depart. He wished to accustom himself to speak the truth. *P.* 75. The soldiers were joining the river by a bridge. The enemy thought that they would be conquered. The wise physician healed the maiden. *P.* 76. The villages have been burned by the Greeks. The wine was mixed with water in the goblet. The just judge has passed (*κρίνω*) an unjust judgment. *P.* 77. What is about (to be) does not concern me. The fugitives said that the bridge had been broken down (*λίσσω*). *P.* 78. He filled the ship with gold (*γεν.*). *P.* 79. The sailor will sail in a boat. *P.* 78. The two children were nourished by a wolf. *P.* 81. Nature has produced many wonderful (things).

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Note.—The numbers after the Verbs refer to the page on which their conjugation will be found. In the case of Compounds the simple verb is referred to. Verbs with no number will be found conjugated in the Greek-English Vocabulary.

A

ἄβατος, *os, on* (a priv., βαίνω), *impassable*.
 ἄβροκμας, *ov, Abrocomas*.
 ἀγαθός, *ή, on, good*.
 ἀγγελία, *as, ή, a message*.
 ἄγγελος, *ov, ό, a messenger*.
 ἀγγέλλω, 72, *to announce*.
 Ἀγησῖλαος, *ov, ό, Agesilaus*.
 ἀγορά, *ās, ή (ἀγείρω), a market-place, market, provisions*.
 ἀγοράζω, *ās, (ἀγορά), to buy*.
 ἀγορεύω, *sw (ἀγορά), to deliver a harangue*.
 ἄγω, 72, *to lead, bring*.
 ἀγών, *ōnos, ό, a contest*.
 ἀδελφός, *ov, ό (a cop., δελφός, womb), a brother*.
 ἀδικέω, *ήsw, ήδίκηκα (ἀδικος), to injure, do wrong; a. μέγαλα, greatly*.
 ἀδικία, *as, ή (ἀδικος), injustice*.
 ἄδικος, *os, on (a priv., δίκη), unjust*.
 ἀδύνατος, *os, on (a priv., δύναμαι), impossible*.
 ἀεί, *adv., always*.
 Ἀθηνᾶ, *ās, ή, Athena, Lat. Minerva, guardian goddess of Athens*.
 Ἀθηναῖος, *a, on, Athenian*.
 ἄθλον, *ov, τό (ἄθλος, a contest), the prize of contest*.

Ἀτᾶς, Ἀτάντος, *ό, Ajax, a Greek warrior*.
 Ἀγισθος, *ov, ό, Aegisthus*.
 αἰδώς, *ovs, ή, modesty, reverence*.
 Αἰθι-οψ, -οπος, *ό, an Ethiopian (αἶθω, to kindle)*.
 αἷμα, *ατος, τό, blood*.
 αἰξ, *αγός, ό, ή (αἰσσω, to leap), a goat*.
 αἰρέω, 72, *Act. to take, capture, Mid. to choose, prefer*.
 αἰσχρός, *ά, on, base, disgraceful*.
 αἰσχύνη, *ης, ή, shame*.
 αἰτι-δομαι, -άσομαι (αἰτία, *a charge*), *to blame*.
 αἰχμηδωτος, *os, on (αἰχμή, spear, ἀλίσκομαι, be taken), captive*.
 Ἀκαρν-ās, -ānos, *ό, an Acarnanian*.
 ἀκινδύνως (a priv., κίνδυνος), *without danger*.
 ἀκούω, 72, *to hear, gen., but acc. of neuter adjs. and prons*.
 ἄκρα, *as, ή, the highest point, a citadel, L. arx*.
 ἀκράτης, *ης, ές (a priv., κράτος, strength), intemperate*.
 ἄκρος, *a, on, at the top, L. summus*.
 Ἀλέξανδρος, *ov, ό, Alexander*.
 ἀληθεία, *as, ή (ἀληθής), truth*.
 ἀλλά, *adv., but*.
 ἀλλήλων, *of one another*.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another, other.*
 ἁμαρτάνω, 72, *to miss, err.*
 ἀμείνων, ων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, akin to Lat. amoenus.*
 ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, *vine.*
 ἄν, particle expressing probability used with opts., see p. 101.
 ἄν, for εἰ ἄν = *if, used with conjunctives.*
 ἀναβαίνω, 73, *to go up.*
 ἀναγιγνώσκω, 73, *to read.*
 ἀναξ, ἀνακτος, ὁ, *a prince, lord.*
 Ἀναξαγόρας, ου, ὁ, *Anaxagoras, a philosopher.*
 ἀναπαύω, σω, Act. *to relieve, Mid. to rest, halt.*
 ἀνδρεία, ας, ἡ (ἀνὴρ, *man*), *bravery, L. virtus.*
 ἀνδρείος, α, ον (ἀνὴρ), *brave.*
 ἀνευ, adv. prep., *without, gen.*
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *a man, L. vir, opp. to ἄνθρωπος, L. homo.*
 ἄνθος, ους, τό, *a flower.*
 ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ, *a man, see ἀνὴρ.*
 ἀνίστημι, act. *to raise, 2 a. act. intrans. to rise, stand up.*
 ἀνίσχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), neut., *to rise, of the sun.*
 ἀνομία, ας, ἡ (a priv., νόμος), *lawlessness.*
 ἄνους, ους, ουν (a priv., νοῦς, *mind*), *senseless, foolish.*
 ἀντί, *in room of, 83.*
 ἀντιγράφω, see γράφω, *to write in answer.*
 ἀξιος, α, ον (ἄγω, *to weigh*), *worth, worthy, gen.*
 ἀπαγγέλλω, 72, *announce.*
 ἀπαίτέω, ἦσω (ἀπό, αἰτέω), *to demand back.*
 ἀπαρασκέυαστος, ος, ον (a priv., παρασκευάζω, *prepare*), *unprepared.*
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν (ἅμα, *together*, πᾶς), *all together.*
 ἀπείμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), *I shall go away.*
 ἀπελθεῖν, see ἀπέρχομαι.
 ἀπέρχομαι, 75, *to go away.*
 ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (ἅμα), *simple.*

ἀπό, *away from, 83.*
 ἀποβάλλω, 73, *to throw away, cast out, lose.*
 ἀποδίδωμι, A. *to give back, M. to sell.*
 ἀποθνήσκω, 75, *to die.*
 ἀποκρίνομαι, 72, *to answer.*
 ἀπόκρισις, εως, ἡ, *an answer.*
 ἀποκτείνω, 73, *to kill.*
 ἀπόλλυμι, 78, *to destroy, M. to perish.*
 Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo.*
 ἀποτέμνω, 79, *to cut off.*
 ἀποτίθημι, Act. *to put away, Mid. lay aside.*
 ἄρα, then, *therefore.*
 ἄρα, interrog. part., a stronger form of ἄρα, expecting the answer *No.*
 ἀργύρεος, α, ον, οὖς, ἅ, οὖν, *of silver, silver.*
 ἀργύριον, τό (ἄργυρος), *a piece of silver, silver money.*
 ἀργῦρος, ου, ὁ, *silver (metal), (from ἄργός, white).*
 ἀρετή, ἥς, ἡ ("Ἀρης, *Mars*), *virtue.*
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, *Ariæus.*
 ἄριστος, ον, ον ("Ἀρης, *Mars*), (sup. of ἀγαθός), *bravest, best.*
 ἀρπάζω, ἄσω, ἥρακα, 1 a. p. ἥρασθην (L. *rapio*), *to seize, carry off.*
 Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes, a Persian prince.*
 ἄρτος, ου, ὁ, *a loaf.*
 ἀρχή, ἥς, ἡ, *beginning.*
 ἀρχω, 78, Act. *to rule, gen., Mid. to begin, gen.*
 ἀσεβής, ἥς, ἐς (a priv., σέβομαι, *to worship*), *impious.*
 ἀσκέω, ἦσω, *to practise, lead.*
 ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *a round shield.*
 ἀστρον, ου, τό, *a star.*
 ἄτερος = ὁ ἕτερος, *the one or other of two.*
 Ἀτρεΐδης, ου, ὁ, *a son of Atreus.*
 There were two, Agamemnon and Menelaus.
 ἄττα, for τίνα, neut. plu. of τις, *some things, but*
 ἄττα, for τίνα, neut. plu. of ὅστις, *whatever things, which.*

ἀτυχής, ἥς, ἐς (α priv., τύχη), *unfortunate*.

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *himself* in nom., in other cases, *of him*, to *him*, etc.

αὐτός, for ὁ αὐτός = *the same*.

ἄφαιρέω, 72 (ἀπό, αἰρέω), *to take away*, two accs.

ἀφίημι, 73 (ἀπό, ἵημι), *to send away*, *let go*, *leave*, *suffer*.

ἀφικνέομαι, 73, *to arrive; at a place*, eis, acc.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), ἀποστήσω, etc., *Act. cause to revolt*, Mid. *to revolt*.

B

βάθος, ους, τό, *depth*.

βαθύς, εἶα, ὅ, *deep*.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *barbarian*, *barbaric*.

βάρβαρος, ος, ον, adj., *barbarian*.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *a barbarian*.

βαρύς, εἶα, ὅ, *heavy*, *grievous*.

βασίλεια, as, ἡ, *a queen*; but βασιλεία, *sovereignty*.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *a king*.

βασιλεύω, σω, p. βεβασίλευκα, *to rule*, gen.

βέλτιστος, η, ον (βούλομαι), sup. of ἀγαθός, *most desirable*, *best*.

βελτίων, comp. of ἀγαθός (see βέλτιστος).

βίος, ου, ὁ, *life*, *livelihood*.

βλάβη, ης, ἡ, *hurt*, *injury*.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, *to shout*.

βοηθητέος, α, ον (βοηθέω, assist, βοή, cry, θέω, run), *must be assisted*, *succoured*.

βουλεύω, σω, *Act. advise*, Mid. *de-liberate*.

βουλή, ἥς, ἡ, *counsel*.

βούλομαι, 73, *to wish*, *will*.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox* or *cow*.

βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ, *slow*.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὅ, *short*.

Γ

γάρ, adv., *for*.

γε, *indeed*.

γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter*.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, *old man*.

γέφυρα, as, ἡ, *a bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *the earth*.

γῆρας, aos (ως), τό, *old age*.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, *giant*.

γίγνομαι, 73, *become*, *happen*.

γινώσκω, 73, *know*.

γλῶττα, ης, ἡ, *tongue*.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *opinion*.

γονεὺς, ἑως, ὁ, *a parent*.

γραῦς, γραῖός, ἡ, *old woman*.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, *to write*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *a woman*.

γύψ, γυψός, ὁ, *a vulture*.

Δ

δακρύω, σω, *to weep*.

Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius*.

δέ, in the second place, then, stands second in a clause.

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, *it is necessary*, acc. inf.

δεδῶ, 73, *to fear*.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν (δέος, fear), *terrible*, *clever*.

δείπνον, ου, τό (L. dapes), *supper*, or *late dinner*.

δέκα, ten.

δένδρον, ου, τό (δρῦς, oak tree), *a tree*.

δεξιός, α, ὄν, *on the right hand*; ἡ

δεξιὰ (χείρ), *the right hand*.

δέομαι, 74, *to request*, gen.

δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, *a master*.

δέχομαι, 73, *receive*, *accept*.

δή, *indeed*, *assuredly*.

δηλος, η, ον, and os, ον, *clear*, *manifest*, *evident*.

διά, *through*, *by means of*, *by reason of*, gen. and acc., p. 85.

διαβαίνω, 73, *go through*, *cross*.

διαβάλλω, 73, to slander.
 διαβατέος, α, ον (διαβαίνω), must be crossed.
 διαβατός, ή, όν, fordable.
 διαπορεύω, σω, Act. to carry across, Mid. to go through.
 διασπάω, άσσομαι, διέσπασμαι, to tear to pieces; 1 a. p. διεσπάσθην.
 διδάσκαλος, ου, ό, teacher.
 διδάσκω, 74, Act. teach, Mid. learn.
 δίδωμι, 74, give.
 δίκαιος, α, ον, just.
 δικαιοσύνη, ης, ή, justice.
 δίκη, ης, ή, right, punishment; δ. διδέναι, to suffer punishment; δ. λαμβάνειν, to inflict punishment.
 δις, twice.
 διώ-κω, ξομαι, to pursue, prosecute.
 δοκεῖ μοι, it seems good to me.
 δοκέω, 74, seem, think.
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, a spear, properly the shaft, while αἰχμή is the sharp point (akin to δένδρον, etc.).
 δοῦλος, ου, ό (δέω, bind), a bondsman, slave.
 δράμα, ατος, τό (δράω, to do), a drama, play.
 δύναμαι, 74, to be able.
 δύναμις, εως, ή, power, army.
 δύο, two.
 δυσμή, ης, ή (δύω, sink), setting of the sun, usu. plural, opp. to ανατολάι, the rising.
 δύσπορος, ος, ον (δυσ, πόρος), hard to pass.
 δυστυχής, ής, ές (δυσ, τύχη, chance), unfortunate.
 δύω, 74, Act. enter, Mid. of the sun, to set.
 δώδεκα, twelve.
 δῶρον, ου, τό (δίδωμι), a gift.

E

εάν = el αν, if, used with conjunctives; other forms, ην and αν.
 εαυτου, φ, of, to himself.

εάω, 74, allow, permit.
 έγγύς, adv., near; for comp. see p. 31.
 έγένετο, became, happened, 3 s. 2 a. ind. of γίγνομαι.
 έγώ, I, gen. έμου.
 έδωκε(ν), gave, 3 s. 1 a. ind. act. of δίδωμι, 74.
 ει, if, with ind. and opt., see p. 102.
 ει τις καὶ άλλος, if indeed any other man (did so), i.e., more than any other man.
 ειθε, would that, etc.
 εικοσι, twenty.
 ειπον, 2 a., said.
 ειρήνη, ης, ή, peace.
 εις, into, for, 84.
 εισι(ν), they are, 3 plu. pres. ind. of ειμι.
 εκ, out of, from, 83.
 εκαστος, ης, ον, each one.
 εκβάλλω, 73, to cast out.
 εκδέρω, ρώ, 1 a. εξέδειρα, to flay.
 εκείνος, ης, ο, that, he.
 εκείσε, adv., thither, often in reference to death.
 εκέκλητο, see καλέω, 76.
 εκπράττω, 79, accomplish.
 εκτίθημι, exposed.
 εκφεύγω, 80, escape; μικρόν εξέφυγε μή, narrowly escaped being.
 ελαίνω, 74, drive, march, advance.
 Ελένη, ης, ή Helen, wife of Menelaus.
 Ελεξε(ν), he said, 3 s. 1 a. ind. act. of λέγω, 76.
 ελευθερία, ας, ή (ελεύθερος), liberty, opp. to δουλεία.
 Έλλάς, άδος, ή, Greece.
 Έλλην, ηρος, ό, a Greek.
 έλπις, ίδος, ή, hope.
 έν, in, dat., 84.
 ένθάδε, here.
 ένθειη, see έντιθημι.
 ένθενδε, hence.
 έννοέω, ήσω, think of, perceive.
 ένταῦθα, there.
 έντιθημι, 65, place in, inspire.

ἐξ (=ἐκ before a vowel), *out of*.
 ἐξ, *ex*.
 ἑξαπατάω, ἦσω, *deceive*.
 ἕξεστι, ἐξήν, *it is allowed*, dat. inf.;
 part. ἐξόν, *used absolutely = it*
being allowed.
 ἐπαινέω, ἑσω, ἐπῆνεκα, ἐπῆννμαι,
 ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνέθην, *to praise*.
 ἐπει, *since, when, after*, p. 100.
 ἐπειδάν, *whenever*, with conj.
 ἐπί, *to, towards, on, against*, 87;
 ἐφ' ᾧ, *with inf., on condition of*.
 ἐπιβουλεύω, σω, dat., *to plot*
against.
 ἐπιθυμέω, ἦσω, *desire*, gen.
 ἐπιθυμητέος, α, ον (ἐπιθυμέω), *must*
be desired.
 ἐπιλανθάνομαι, 76, *forget*, gen.
 ἐπίσταμαι, 74, *to know how to*.
 ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ (ἐπί, στέλλω, *send*),
a letter.
 ἐπιτήδεια, ων, τά, *the necessities of*
life, provisions.
 ἐπιτίθημι, Act. *place on*, Mid. *to*
attack, dat.
 ἔρομαι, 74, *follow*, dat.
 ἔργον, ου, τό, *word, deed*.
 ἔρημος, ου, ον, *desert, barren*.
 Ἐρινός, ύος, ἡ, *a Fury*.
 ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ (Ἐρμῆς, *Mercury*),
an interpreter.
 ἔρομαι, 75, *to ask*.
 ἐρυθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *red*.
 ἔρχομαι, 75, *to come, go*.
 ἔρωτάω, ἦσω, *to ask a question*, 1 a.
 p. ἡρωτήθην.
 ἐσθίω, 75, *to eat*.
 ἔσπαρκα, pf. of σπείρω, 79.
 ἐστί(ν), *is*, 3 s. pres. ind. of εἶμι.
 ἐταῖρος, ου, ὁ, *a comrade*.
 ἐτάχθη, *see τάσσω*.
 ἔτι, *still, yet*.
 ἔτος, ους, τό, *a year*.
 εὐδαίμων, ων, ον (εὐ, δαίμων, *deity*),
fortunate, prosperous.
 εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ (εὐ, ἔργον), *a bene-*
factor.
 εὐθύς, adv., *straightway*.

εὖνους, ους, ουν (εὖ, νοῦς), *well dis-*
posed.
 εὐπορος, ους, ον (εὐ, πόρος), *of easy*
passage.
 εὕρισκω, 75, *to find*.
 εὕρος, ους, τό (εὕρύς), *breadth*.
 εὐρύς, εἶα, ὅ, *broad*.
 εὐσεβής, ἥς, ἐς (εὐ, σέβομαι, *worship*),
pious.
 εὐτυχής, ἥς, ἐς (εὐ, τύχη), *fortunate*.
 Εὐφράτης, ου, ὁ, *the river Euphra-*
tes.
 ἔφαγε(ν), *ate*, 3 s. 2 a. ind. act. of
 ἐσθίω.
 ἐφίημι, Act. *to send against*, Mid.
to desire, gen.
 ἐχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *hateful, hostile* (comp.
 ἐχθίων, sup. ἐχθιστος).
 ἔχω, 75, Act. *to have, be*, Mid. *to*
cling to, stand next, gen.

Z

ζάω, ζήσομαι, impf. ἔζων, *contracts*
with η instead of α, to live.
 Ζεὺς, p. 22, *Zeus, Jupiter*.
 ζώνη, ἥς, ἡ, *a belt, girdle*.

H

ἡγέομαι, 75, *to go before, guide*, dat.;
to lead, gen.; *to think*, acc.; com-
 pare L. *duco*.
 ἡδέως, adv. (ἡδύς), *gladly, readily*.
 ἡδιστα, sup. of ἡδέως.
 ἡδονή, ἥς, ἡ, *delight, pleasure*.
 ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ, *sweet*.
 ἦκω, ἦξω, impf. ἦκον, *I am come*.
 ἦλθε(ν), ἦλθον, *he, they, came or*
went, 3 s. and pl. 2 a. ind. of
 ἔρχομαι, 75.
 Ἡλίας, ου, ὁ, *Elias*.
 ἥλιος, ου, ὁ, *the sun*.
 ἦμαι, *to sit*, 71.
 ἡμεῖς, ὦν, *we*.
 ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *a day*.

ἡμέτερος, α, ον, *our*.

ἡ μὴν, *assuredly*, used in oaths.

ἦν = ἐάν = εἰ ἄν, *if*.

ἦν, 1 or 3 s. impf. of εἶμι.

ἦρως, *wos*, ὁ, *a hero*.

ἦσαν, *they were*, 3 pl. impf. of εἶμι, *am*.

Ἡσίοδος, ου, ὁ, *Hesiod*, an old Greek Epic poet.

ἥσων, ων, ον, comp. of κακός, *less, fewer, inferior*.

ἡσάομαι, 75 (ἥσων or ἡττων), *to be worsted*.

Ἡφαιστος, ου, ὁ, *Hephaestus*, *Vulcan*.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, *the sea*.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ (θνήσκω), *death*.

θάπτω, 75, *to bury*.

θάπτον, adv., comp. of ταχέως (ταχύς), *more quickly*.

θαυμάζω, ἄσω, τεθαύμακα, τεθαύμασμαι, 1 a. ἐθαύμασσα, *to wonder, admire* (akin to θεδομαι, *to behold*).

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὅν, *wonderful*.

θεά, ᾱς, ἡ, *a goddess*.

θεός, οὔ, ὁ, *a god*.

θεραπεύω, σω, *heal, cure*.

θηρίον, ου, τό (dim. from θήρ, os, ὁ, *L. fera*, Eng. *deer*), *a wild beast*.

θνήσκω, 75, *to die*.

θνητός, ἡ, ὅν, *mortal*, opp. to ἀθάνατος.

θρόνος, ου, ὁ, *a seat, throne*.

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ, *a daughter*.

θύω, 75, Act. *to sacrifice*, Mid. *to take the auspices*.

I

ιατρός, οὔ, ὁ (ιάομαι, *heal*), *a physician*.

ἴδιος, α, ον, and os, ον, *private, one's own*.

ἔλεως, ως, ων, *propitious*.

ἱμάτιον, ου, τό (ἐννυμι, *to put on*), *a garment*.

ἵνα, *in order that*, with conj. or opt.

ἵππεύς, ἑώς, ὁ (ἵππος), *a horseman*.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὅν (ἵππος), *of cavalry*.

ἵππος, ου, ὁ, ἡ, *a horse*.

ἴστε, see οἶδα, p. 71.

ἵστημι, Act. *set up*, Intrans. *to stand*, p. 67, note.

ἱστίον, ου, τό, *a sail*, from

ἱστός, ου, ὁ (ἵστημι), 1, *a mast*; 2, *a loom*.

ἰσχυρός, ὁ, ὄν, *strong*.

ἴσως, adv. (fr. ἴσος, *equal*), *equally, perhaps*.

ἵχνος, ους, τό, *a track, trace, footstep*.

K

κάθηναι, impf. ἐκαθήμην, *to sit*.

καθίστημι, *to set, establish*.

καί, and, also, even.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad*.

κακῶς (κακός), adv., *badly*; κ. ποιεῖν, *to treat ill*.

καλέω, 76, *to call, invite*.

κάλλιστα (sup. of καλῶς), *most beautifully, best*.

κάλλος, ους, τό (καλός), *beauty*.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, *beautiful*.

καλῶς, adv. (καλός), *beautifully, well*.

κάλως, ω, ὁ, *a cable*.

κάμνω, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἐκάμουν, *to labour, suffer from*, dat.

καρδία, ας, ἡ, *the heart*.

κατά, down, against, 85.

κατακαίνω, ἄνῳ, 2 a. κατέκανον, *to slay*.

κατακαίω, 76, *to burn down, consume*.

καταλαμβάνω, 76, *seize, overtake*.

καταπετρόω, ὥσω (πέτρα, *stone*), *to stone to death*.

κάτειμι, *to return*, of exiles.

κάω, Att. for καίω, 76, *to burn*.

κείμαι, *to lie*.

κέντρον, ου, τό (κεντέω, *to goad*), *a goad, sting*.

κέρας, ἄρος (contr. *ws*), τό (*L. cornu*),

1, a horn; 2, the wing of an army.

κέρδος, οὖς, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ἥς, ἡ, the head.

κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ, a herald.

Κιλικία, ας, ἡ, Cilicia.

Κλεάνωρ, ορος, ὁ, Cleonor.

κλείω (*Att. κλήω*), σω, κέκλεισμαι
and κέκλειμαι, 1 a. p. ἐκλείσθην
(*L. claudo*), to shut.

κνήμης, ἴδος, ἡ (κνήμη, the shin), a
greave.

κοινός, ἡ, ὅν, common.

κολάζω, ἄσω, to prune, punish.

κολαστέος, α, ον (κολάζω), must be
punished.

Κολοσσαι, ὦν, οἱ, Colossae.

κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, a crow.

κόσμος, ον, ὁ, 1, ornament; 2, the
world, universe.

κρατέω, ἡσω, to prevail, rule over,
get, gen.

κρατήρ, ἦρος, ὁ (κέραννυμι, mix), a
mixing bowl.

κράτιστος, ἡ, ον, sup. of ἀγαθός,
strongest, best, from

κράτος, οὖς, τό, strength.

κραυγή, ἥς, ἡ, a shout.

κρείσσων, *Att. κρείττων*, ων, ον
(κράτος), stronger, better.

κρεμάννυμι, hang, 76.

κρήνη, ἥς, ἡ, a spring, well.

Κρήτη, ἥς, ἡ, Crete.

κρίνω, 76, to judge.

κρίσις, εως, ἡ, judgment.

κριτής, οὔ, ὁ, a judge.

Κροῖσος, ον, ὁ, Croesus, king of Lydia.

κρύπτω, 76, to hide, cover.

Κύρος, ον, ὁ, Cyrus.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, a dog.

κωλύω, σω, to hinder, prevent.

κώμη, ἥς, ἡ (κείμεαι, lie), a village.

Λ

λαγώς, ὡ, ὁ, a hare.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, α, ον, Spartan, Lace-
daemonian.

λάλος, ος, ον, talkative.

λαμβάνω, 76, to take, receive.

λανθάνω, 76, *Act. lie hid*, escape
notice, *Mid. forget*, gen.

λέγω, 76, speak, say.

λείπω, 77, leave.

Λεωνίδας, ον, ὁ, Leonidas.

λεώς, ὡ, ὁ, people.

Λίβυες, ὦν, οἱ, the Libyans.

λιμὴν, ἐνός, ὁ, harbour.

λιμός, οὔ, ὁ, hunger.

λόγος, ον, ὁ, word, account.

λοχᾶγός, οὔ, ὁ, captain.

Λυδία, ας, ἡ, Lydia.

λύπη, ἥς, ἡ, pain, grief.

λύρα, ας, ἡ, a lyre.

λύω, 77, *Act. loose*, break, violate,
Mid. ransom.

Λωτοφάγοι, οἱ (λωτός, φαγεῖν), the
Lotos-eaters.

Μ

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a lesson.

μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ (μανθάνω), a scholar,
disciple.

Μαιώας, ἄδος (μαίνομαι, be mad), a
Bacchanté.

μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, 2 pf. μέμνηται,
2 a. p. ἐμνήνη, to be mad.

μακρός, ἄ, ὅν, long, tall.

μάλιστα, ἀδν., sup. of μάλα, especi-
ally, exceedingly, gen. πάντων μ.,
most of all.

μανθάνω, 77, to learn.

μανία, ας, ἡ (μαίνομαι), madness.

μάντις, εως, ὁ (μαίνομαι), a sooth-
sayer.

Μαρσύας, ον, ὁ the river *Marsyas*.

μάχη, ἥς, ἡ, a battle.

μάχομαι, 77, to fight.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (*L. magnus*),
great, large.

μέγεθος, οὖς, τό (μέγας), size, great-
ness.

Μέδουσα, ἥς, ἡ, Medusa, the Gorgon.

μεθίημι (μετά, ἔημι), to set loose, dis-
miss, leave.

μειων, comp. of ὀλίγος, *less, inferior* (L. *minor*).

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black*.

μελεῖ, 77, *it concerns, it is a care to, dat.*

μέλιττα, ης, ἡ (μέλι, *honey*), *a bee*.

μέλλω, 77, *to be about doing, to intend, linger*.

μέν (εἰς (ἐν), μόνος), *on the one hand, followed by δέ*.

Μενέλαος, ου, ὁ, *Menelaus, king of Argos*.

μέρος, ους, τό, *a part*.

μέσος, η, ου, *middle, in the middle* (L. *medius*).

μετά, *with, after, 85*.

μεταδίδωμι, *give a share of, gen. of thing*.

μετατίθημι, *to alter*.

μή, not (L. *ne*), *lest, with conj. and opt., p. 102; after conjunctions and relatives, p. 103; with prohibitions, p. 104*.

μηδέ, nor, *not even, see p. 90*.

μηκέτι (μή, ἐτι), *no longer*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *a month*.

μήν, adv., *indeed*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *a mother*.

μηχανή, ἥς, ἡ, *a device, means*.

μικρόν, neut. of μικρός, *used as adv., μικρόν ἐξέφυγε, narrowly escaped*.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, *little, small*.

Μίνως, ω, ὁ, *Minos, king of Crete, and judge in lower world*.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, *pay, wages, a reward*.

μουσα, ης, ἡ, *a Muse*.

N

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *a ship*.

ναύτης, ου, ὁ, *a sailor*.

νεανίας, ου, ὁ (νέος), *a young man*.

νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ, *a dead body*.

νέμω, 77, *distribute, pay*.

νέος, α, ου, adj., *young; noun, a young man*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ (L. *nubes*), *a cloud*.

νεώς, ω, ὁ, *a temple*.

νήσος, ου, ἡ, *an island*.

νικάω, ἥσω, *to conquer, from*

νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory*.

νομίζω, 77, *to think, from*

νόμος, ου, ὁ (νέμω), *a law*.

νόσος, ου, ἡ, *a disease*.

νοῦς, οὔ (for νόος, ου), ὁ, *the mind*.

νυκτοφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ (νύξ, φυλάσσω), *a night-warder*.

νύκτωρ (νύξ), adv., *by night*.

νύμφη, ης, ἡ, *a nymph*.

νῦν, adv., *now, at this time*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*.

E

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *a stranger, a mercenary soldier*.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon*.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of Persia*.

ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*.

O

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.

ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *a way*.

ὀδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, *a tooth*.

ὅθεν (ὅς), *whence*.

οἶδα, 2 s. οἶσθα, 71, *I know*.

οἰκαδε (οἶκος, -δε), *homewards*.

οἰκία, ας, ἡ, *a house*.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ, *a house* (L. *vicus*).

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine* (L. *vinum*).

οἶμαι, Att. οἰμαι, 77, *I think*.

οἷος, α, ου, *such, as, correlative to τοιούτος; οἷα, what things*.

οἷόν τε ἐστι, *it is possible*.

οἷστός, οὔ, ὁ, *an arrow*.

ὀκτώ, *eight*.

ὀλίγος, η, ου, *few*.

Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ, *Homer, the Epic poet*.

ὀμνυμι, 78, *to swear*.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, *name* (L. *nomen*).

ὅπῃ, *by which way, in whatever way*.

ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ (ὀπλον), *a heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*.

δπλον, ου, τό, *a heavy oblong shield, a defensive weapon.*

δποι, *whither.*

δποτε, *when.*

δπου, *where.*

δπως, *how, in order that.*

δράω, 78, *to see, double augment, impf. έώρων.*

δργή, ής, ή, *anger.*

δργυιά, άς, ή (δρέγω, *stretch*), *a fathom, about 6 feet.*

Όρέστης, ου, ό, *Orestes, son of Agamemnon.*

δρκος, ου, ό (έρκος, *enclosure*), *an oath.*

δρνις, ιθος, ό, ή, *a bird.*

δρος, ους, τό, *a hill, mountain.*

Όρφεύς, έως, ό, *Orpheus.*

δς, ή, ό, rel., *who, which.*

δσος, η, ου, *as great as, as much as, correlative of τοσοῦτος. δσψ, with a comp. = the more.*

δσπερ, ήπερ, δπερ, *who, just the man who.*

δστέον, ου (οῦν, οῦ), τό, *a bone (L. os).*

δστις, ήτις, δ, τι, *who, whosoever.*

δταν (δτε, άν), *whenever, with conj. δτε, when.*

δτι, *that; with superlatives, like Latin quam.*

δ, τι, neut. of δστις.

ού, before vowel ούκ, before aspirated vowel ούχ, *no, not.*

ούδαμου, *nowhere.*

ούδέ, *not even, nor.*

ούδεις, ούδεμία, ούδέν, *no one, L. nemo.*

οῦν, *then, therefore.*

οὔπερ, see δσπερ.

οὔπω, *not yet.*

ούρανός, οῦ, ό, *heaven.*

οὔς, ώτός, τό, *the ear.*

οὔτος, αύτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

οὔτω, bef. vowel οὔτως, *thus, so.*

οφθαλμός, οῦ, ό (δφνομαι, fut. of όράω), *the eye.*

II

πάθος, ους, τό, *suffering.*

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, *a boy, attendant.*

παίω, παίσω, πέπαικα, 1 a. έπαισα, *to strike (L. pavo).*

παλαιός, ά, όν (πάλαι), *ancient.*

παντάπασιν (πᾶς), *altogether; after negative = at all.*

πάνυ (πᾶς), *altogether, quite.*

παρά, *from, beside, etc., p. 88.*

παραγγέλλω, 72, *to announce, give the watchword.*

παράδεισος, ου, ό, *a park.*

παραδίδωμι, *deliver up, to pass (the watchword).*

παρακελεύομαι, σομαι, *to exhort.*

παρασάγγης, ου, ό, *a parasang = 30 stadia.*

παρέχω, 75, *to furnish, cause.*

παρθένος, ου, ή, *a maiden.*

Παρύσατις, ιδος, ή, *Parysatis, wife of Darius.*

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, *all, every.*

πάσχω, 78, *suffer; εὔ π., to be well treated.*

πατάσσω, ξω, 1 a. έπάταξα, *to strike, beat.*

πατήρ, πατρός, *a father.*

πατρίς, ιδος, ή (πατήρ), *one's fatherland, country.*

παύω, σω, Act. *to stop, check, Mid. to cease, rest.*

πεζός, ή, όν, *of foot-soldiers (akin to ποῦς).*

πείθω, 78, Act. *persuade, acc.; Mid. obey, dat.*

πειράομαι, 78, *to try.*

πεισσομαι, fut. act. of πάσχω, 78, or fut. mid. of πείθω, 78.

πειστέος, α, ον (verbal from πείθω), 1, *must be persuaded; 2, must be obeyed.*

πέμπω, 78, *to send.*

πένης, πένητος, ό, *a poor man.*

πέντε, *five.*

περί, *round, concerning, 86.*

Περιάνδρος, ου, ό, *Periander.*

περιβάλλω, 73, Act. *throw around, Mid. to put on.*

K

Περικλῆς, ἑους, ὁ, *Pericles*.
 περιτίθημι, Act. to place round, Mid.
put on.
 Περσεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *Perseus*.
 Πέρσης, ου, ὁ, voc. Πέρσᾱ, a *Persian*.
 πέτρα, as, ἡ, a *rock*.
 Πιερία, as, ἡ, *Pieria*, a district in
 N.E. of Macedonia.
 Πισίδαι, ὦν, οἱ, the *Pisidians*.
 πιστις, εως, ἡ (πειθω), *faith, confi-*
dence.
 πιστός, ἡ, ὅν (πειθω), *faithful*.
 Πλάτων, ὠνος, ὁ, *Plato*.
 πλείων, ὠν, ον, comp. of πολὺς, *more*
(L. plus).
 πλείστος, sup. of πολὺς, *most (L.*
plurimus).
 πλήρης, ης, es (πμπλημι), *full*.
 πλοῖον, ου, τό (πλέω), *boat*.
 πλοῦς, οὔ (for πλός, ου), fr. πλέω, a
voyage.
 πλούσιος, α, ον, *wealthy, from*
 πλούτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth*.
 ποῖ, *whither?*
 ποιέω, ἥσω, πεποίηκα, 1 a. ἐποίησα,
to make, L. facio; εὖ, κακῶς
ποιεῖν, to treat well or ill; hence
ποίημα, ατος, τό, a poem.
 ποιητέος, α, ον, *must be done*.
 ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ (ποιέω), a *poet*.
 ποῖος, α, ον (interrog.), *of what sort?*
 L. *qualis?*
 πολεμέω, ἥσω (πόλεμος), *to make*
war, be at war.
 πολέμιος, α, ον (πόλεμος), *hostile; as*
a subst., an enemy.
 πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war*.
 πόλις, εως, ἡ, a *city*.
 πολίτης, ου, ὁ (πόλις), a *citizen*.
 πολλάκις (πολὺς), *often*.
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*.
 πονηρός, ᾶ, ὅν, *wicked, from*
 πόνος, ου, ὁ, *labour, trouble, toil*.
 πορεύομαι, σομαι, *to march*.
 ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ (πίνω), a *river*.
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ, a *foot*.
 πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a *thing,*
deed, trouble.

πρέσβυς, εως, an *old man, as an adj.*
old, comp. πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσ-
βύτατος.
 πρὶν, *before, with inf., ind., conj.,*
and opt., see p. 100.
 προδίδωμι, *to give up, betray*.
 πρόειμι, *to go forward, advance*.
 πρόθυμος, os, ον (πρό, θῦμς), *eager,*
ready, zealous.
 πρὸς, to, with reference to, p. 88.
 προσήκει, impers., *it concerns, is be-*
fitting, dat.
 πρόσθεν, adv. (πρό), *before, sooner*.
 πτωχός, οὔ, ὁ, a *beggar*.
 Πυλάδης, ου, ὁ, *Pylades*.
 πύλη, ης, ἡ, a *gate*.
 πῶς, interrog., *how?*
 πως, indef., *anyhow*.

P

ράβδος, ου, ἡ, a *wand*.
 ῥάδιος, α, ον, and os, ον, *easy, comp.*
ῥάων, sup. ῥᾶστος.
 ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, an *orator*.
 ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, 1 a. ἔρριψα, *to toss,*
throw.
 ῥόδον, ου, τό, a *rose*.

Σ

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, a *war trumpet*.
 σελήνη, ης, ἡ, the *moon*.
 Σεύθης, ου, ὁ, *Seuthes*.
 σημαίνω, 79, *show, signal*.
 σήμερον (Att. τήμερον) (ἡμέρα), adv.,
to-day.
 σιγή, ης, ἡ, *silence*.
 σίτος, ου, ὁ, *corn, food*.
 σιωπάω, 79, *to be silent*.
 σκηνή, ης, ἡ, *tent, stage*.
 σκία, as, ἡ, a *shadow*.
 σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμμαι, 1 a.
ἐσκεψάμην, to see, examine.
 σκότος, ου, ὁ (also οὐς, τό) (σκία),
darkness.
 σός, ἡ, ὅν (σύ), *thy*.
 σοφία, as, ἡ, *wisdom*.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, *wise*.
 σπεύδω, σω, *hasten*.
 σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ (σπένδω, *fundo*), a libation, pl. a *truce*.
 στάδιον, ου, τό, a *stade* = 100 ὀργυιαί = 600 Greek feet.
 σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ, a *stage*, a *day's march* = 5 *parasangs*, or 17 miles.
 στέφανος, ου, ὁ, a *wreath*.
 στράτευμα, ατος, τό, an *army*.
 στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ (στρατός, ἄγω), a *general*.
 στρατιά, ἀς, ἡ, an *army*.
 στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ (στρατιά), a *soldier*.
 στρατός, οὔ, ὁ, an *army*.
 σύ, σοῦ, ἰθου.
 συγγενής, οὗς, ὁ, a *kinsman* (from σύν, γίγνομαι).
 συγκαλέω, 76 (σύν, καλέω), to *call together*, *assemble*.
 συλλέγω, ξω, 1 a. συνέλεξα, 77 (σύν, λέγω), to *assemble*.
 συμβουλευώ, σω, Act. to *advise*, Mid. to *deliberate with*.
 συμφέρει, impers., it is *expedient*, dat.
 σύν, with, by the *help of*, dat.
 συνείδησις, εως, ἡ (σύν, εἰδέναι, οἶδα), *conscience*.
 σύνθημα, ατος, τό (σύν, τίθημι), a *watchword*.
 σώζω, 79, to *save*, *preserve*.
 Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, *Socrates*.
 σῶμα, ατος, τό (σώζω), a *body*.
 σωτηρία, ας, ἡ (σωτήρ, σώζω), *safety*.
 σωτήριος, ου, ου (σωτήρ, σώζω), *saving*, *salutary*.
 σωφροσύνη, ἡς, ἡ, *moderation*, *temperance*, from
 σώφρων, ων, ου (σῶς, *safe*, φρήν, *mind*), *prudent*, *moderate*, *discreet*.

T

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, *wretched*.
 Ταρσός, οὔ, ὁ, *Tarsus*, in *Cilicia*.

τάσσω, τάξω, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, 1 a. ἔταξα, ἔταχθην, to *arrange*, *marshal*, *assign*.
 ταῦτα, neut. pl. of οὗτος.
 ταῦτά, the *same things*, for τὰ αὐτά, from ὁ αὐτός.
 τάφος, ου, ὁ (θάπτω), a *tomb*.
 τάφρος, ου, ἡ (θάπτω), a *ditch*.
 τάχα, adv. (ταχύς), *quickly*.
 ταχύς, εἰα, ὅ, *swift*, *quick*.
 τείνω, 79, to *stretch*.
 τεῖχος, ους, τό, a *wall*.
 τέκνον, ου, τό (τίκτω), a *child*.
 τέλος, ους, τό, an *end*.
 τέταται, see τείνω, 79.
 τετράκις, *four times*.
 τέτταρες, ες, α, *four*.
 τέχνη, ἡς, ἡ, an *art*.
 τίθημι, place, lay down, *institute*.
 τίκτω, 80, bring forth, *beget*, *bear*.
 τιμᾶω, ἤσω, to *honour*.
 τιμή, ἡς, ἡ, *honour*.
 τιμητέος, α, ου (τιμᾶω), *must be honoured*.
 τίς, τίς, τί, *quis*, *quae*, *quod* or *quid*? *who*? *which*? *what*? (direct interrog.).
 τις, τις, τι, *any one* (indef. interrog.).
 Τισσαφέρνης, ου, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*.
 τοι, therefore, *indeed*.
 τοιοῦτος, αὐτή, οὗτο, of *such a sort*, declined like οὗτος.
 τοξότης, ου, ὁ (τόξον, a bow), an *archer*.
 τοσοῦτος, αὐτή, οὗτο, so *much*, or so *great*, like οὗτος.
 τότε, then.
 τοῦμπαλι, for τὸ ἐμπαλιν (έν, πάλιν), adv., *back again*, the *reverse*.
 τοῦνομα, for τὸ ὄνομα.
 τραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, *rough*.
 τρεῖς, τρεῖς, τρία, *three*.
 τρέπω, 80, Act. to *turn*, *roul*, Mid. to *turn one's self*, *flee*, also in Mid. to *roul*.
 τρέφω, 80, to *nourish*, *rear*.
 τρίς, thrice.
 τρόπαιον, ου, τό (τρέπω), a *trophy*,

in token of the enemy's rout,
 τροπή.
 Τρώς, ὡς, ὁ, a Trojan.
 τύχη, ης, ἡ, chance, fortune.

Υ

ὕδωρ, ατος, τό, water, rain.
 ὕλη, ης, ἡ, wood (L. silva).
 ὑμεῖς, ὦν, you.
 ὑμέτερος, α, ον, your.
 ὑπισχέομαι, 80, to promise.
 ὑπό, under, by, 88.
 ὑπόψια, ας, ἡ (ὑπό, ὄψομαι, ὁράω),
 suspicion.
 ὑστεραίος, α, ον, on the day after;
 ἡ ὑστεραία (ἡμέρα), next day.
 ὑστερέω, ἡσώ (ὑστερος), to be behind,
 late for, gen.
 ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὦν (ὕψος, height, ὑπό),
 lofty.

Φ

φαίω, 80, Act. to show, Mid. and
 Pass. to appear.
 φανερός, ὁ, ὦν (φαίνω), evident.
 φέρει, bears, 3 s. of φέρω, 80.
 φεύγω, 80, to flee.
 φημί, to speak.
 φθογγός, οὔ, ὁ, the voice.
 φιλόανθρωπος, ος, ον (φίλος, ἀνθρω-
 πος), benevolent.
 φιλέω, ἡσώ, to love.
 φίλα, ας, ἡ, friendship.
 φίλιος, α, ον, friendly.
 φιλοπόλεμος, ος, ον, fond of war.
 φίλος, η, ον, loved, dear, as noun a
 friend.
 φιλόσοφος, ος, ον, wisdom-loving, as
 noun a philosopher.
 φοβέομαι, 80, to dread.
 φονεύω, σω, to murder.
 φράζω, ἔσω, πέφρακα, 1 a. ἐφράσα,
 to say, tell.
 φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, the mind.
 φροντίς, ἔδος, ἡ (φρήν), thought, care.

Φρυγία, ας, ἡ, Phrygia.
 φυγάς, ἔδος, ὁ (φεύγω), a fugitive,
 exile.
 φυλάττω, ξω, πεφύλαξα, πεφύλαγ-
 μαι, 1 a. ἐφύλαξα, -άμην, ἐφυλάχ-
 θην, Act. to guard, Mid. to be on
 one's guard against, acc.
 φύσις, εως, ἡ (φύω, produce), nature,
 disposition.
 φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, the voice.
 φῶς, φωτός, τό, light, safety, deliver-
 ance.

Χ

χαίρω, 81, to rejoice; χαῖρε = fare-
 well.
 χαλεπός, ἡ, ὦν, difficult, ill-natured.
 χαρλεῖς, ιεσσα, ιεν (χάρις, grace),
 pleasing, agreeable.
 χειμών, ὠνος, ὁ, 1, winter; 2, storm.
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand.
 χείρων, comp. of κακός (χεῖρ, cf.
 handmaid), worse, inferior.
 Σερρόνησος, ου, ἡ (χέρρος, dry land,
 νῆσος), the Chersonese.
 χθές, adv., yesterday.
 χιτών, ὠνος, ὁ, a tunic.
 χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.
 χράομαι, 81, use, dat.
 χρή, conj. χρῆ, opt. χρῆη, inf. χρῆ-
 ναι, part. χρέων, impf. χρῆν and
 ἐχρῆν, fut. χρήσει, it is necessary,
 acc. inf.
 χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing,
 in pl. money.
 χρόνος, ου, ὁ, time.
 χρύσεος, α, ον (οὖς, ἡ, οὖν), golden, of
 gold, from
 χρῦσός, οὔ, ὁ, gold.
 χλωός, ἡ, ὦν, lame.
 χώρα, ας, ἡ, a country, land (L. regio).
 χωρὼν, a stronghold (L. castellum).

Ψ

ψευδής, ἡς, ἐς, false.
 ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, life, soul.

Ω

Ω, sign of vocative, *O*.

ὤδε, adv. (ὅδε), *thus*.

ὥρα, as, ἡ, *time, hour, high time,*
with inf.

ὥς, prep., with acc. of persons, *to*.

ὥς, adv., *as*; conj., *how, that, in*
order that, when.

ὥσπερ (ὥς, περ), *just as*.

ὥστε, *so that*, with ind.; *so as to*,
with inf.

ὥτα, pl. of οὖς, ὠτός.

ὠφελήτεος, α, ον (ὠφελέω), *must be*
assisted.

ὠφελον, ες, ε, *would that I, thou,*
he, etc., 2 a. of ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω,
to owe.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

A

Able, *ικανός*, *ή*, *όν*, inf.; *to be a.*, *δύναμαι*, 74; *a. to command*, *ἀρχι-κός*, gen.
accompany, *συνακολουθέω*, *ήσω*, dat.
account, *λόγος*, *δ*.
Achilles, *Ἀχιλλεύς*, *έως*, *δ*.
acropolis, *ἀκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ή*.
admire, *θαυμάζω*, *ἄσω*, 1 *a.* *εθαύ-μασα*, acc.
again, *πάλιν*.
age, *old a.*, *γῆρ-ας*, *-ws*, *τό*; *at the a.* *of*, *γεγονώς*, acc.
alive, *to be a.*, *ζάω*, *ζήσω*, see p. 59, III. 3.
all, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*.
allow, *έάω*, 74, impf. *είων*, acc.
ally, *σύμμαχος*, *δ*.
although, *καίπερ*, participle.
Anaxagoras, *Ἀναξαγόρας*, *ου*, *δ*.
ancients, *the a.*, *οι πάλαι*.
announce, *ἀγγέλλω*, 72, acc. and dat.
another, *ἄλλος*, *η*, *ο*.
answer, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, 72.
anticipate, *φθάνω*, 80, with *πρίν*, acc. and inf.
Antigone, *Ἀντιγόνη*, *ης*, *ή*.
anybody, *τις*; *οὐδείς*, p. 106, 1.
anything, *τι*; *οὐδέν*, p. 106, 1.
Apollo, *Ἀπόλλων*, *ωνος*, *δ*.
appear, *φαίνομαι*, 80.
archer, *τοξότης*, *ου*, *δ*.

army, *στράτευμα*, *ατος*, *τό*; *στρατός*, *δ*; *στρατιά*, *ή*.
arraign, *διώκω*, acc., and gen. of crime.
arrest, *συλλαμβάνω*, 76.
arrive, *ἀφικνέομαι*, 73; *at*, *εις*.
arrow, *οιστός*, *δ*.
Artaxerxes, *Ἀρταξέρξης*, *ου*, *δ*.
as, adv., *ὥς*; *as = while*, absolute case; *as far as I am concerned*, *τὸ κατ' ἐμέ εἶναι*; *as far as I know*, *ὅσον γ' ἐμ' εἰδέναι*.
ask, *a question*, *ἔρομαι*, 75.
ask for, *αἰτέω*, *ήσω*, *ἤτηκα*, two accs.
ass, *ὄνος*, *δ*.
assemble, *ἀγείρω*, 72; *συλλέγω*, 77.
assist, *ὠφελέω*, *ήσω*, acc., verbal *ὠφελήεος*.
Athenians, *οι Ἀθηναῖοι*.
Athens, *Ἀθήναι*, *ων*, *αι*.
attack, *ἐπιτίθεμαι*, dat.
attempt, *πειράομαι*, 78, acc.; *must be a.*, *πειράετος*, *α*, *ον*.
aware, *to be*, *εἰδέναι* (*οἶδα*).

B

Back again, *τοσμπαλιν*.
bad, *κακός*, *ή*, *όν*.
ball, *σφαῖρα*, *ή*.
barbarian, *βάρβαρος*, *δ*.
barbarous, *βάρβαρος*, *ος*, *ον*.
base, *αισχος*, *α*, *όν*.

battle, μάχη, ἡ.
 beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 beauty, κάλλος, ους, τό.
 before, πρὶν, see p. 100.
 beggar, πτωχός, ὁ.
 begin, ἀρχομαι, 73, gen.
 beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.
 being, ὄν, part. of εἶμι.
 betray, προδίδωμι, 74.
 better, ἀμείνων, ὢν, ὄν.
 bird, ὄρνις, ἴθος, ὁ, ἡ.
 black, μέλας, αἶνα, αν.
 boat, πλοῖον, τό.
 body, σῶμα, ατος, τό; *dead b.*, νεκρός, ὁ.
 boldly, θαρρῶν, part. of θαρρέω.
 bond, δεσμός, ὁ.
 bone, ὀστέον, τό.
 book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ.
 booty, λεία, ἡ.
 bow, τόξον, τό, or τόξα, τά.
 boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
 brave, ἀνδρείος, α, ὄν.
 bravery, ἀνδρεία, α, ὄν.
 breadth, εὖρος, ους, τό.
 breakfast, ἀριστον, τό; *to take b.*, ἀριστάω, ἡσω.
 breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.
 bright, λαμπρός, ἄ, ὄν.
 bring, φέρω, 80; *bring back*, ἀνάγω, 72.
 broad, εὐρύς, εἶα, ὁ.
 brother, ἀδελφός, ὁ.
 bury, θάπτω, 75.
 but, ἀλλά; δέ, weaker, which never stands first in a clause.
 by, ὑπό, gen.; *by night*, νυκτός.

C

Came, ἦλθε(ν), 3 s.; ἦλθον, 3 pl.
 camp, στρατόπεδον, τό.
 can, δύναμαι, 74.
 capture, αἰρέω, 72.
 cause to revolt, ἀφίστημι.
 cavalry, οἱ ἱππεῖς.

cease, παύομαι, part.
 certain one, τις.
 Chalus, Χάλος, ου, ὁ.
 child, παιδίον, τό; τέκνον, τά.
 choose, αἰρούμαι, 72, acc.
 citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.
 city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
 clothe, ἐνδύω, 74, two accs.
 collect, συλλέγω, συλλέξω, 1 a. συνέλεξα.
 come, ἔρχομαι, 75.
 conceal, κρύπτω, 76.
 conquer, νικάω, ἡσω.
 contest, ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ.
 corn, σῖτος, ὁ.
 corselet, θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ.
 country, χώρα, ἡ.
 courage, see bravery.
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ὁ.

D

Danger, κίνδυνος, ὁ.
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, -ρός, ἡ.
 day, ἡμέρα, ἡ.
 dear, φίλος, η, ὄν, dat.
 death, θάνατος, ὁ; *on the d.*, participle, absolute case.
 deed, ἔργον, τό.
 deep, βαθύς, εἶα, ὁ.
 deliberate, βουλευομαι, σομαι.
 deliverance, σωτηρία, ἡ.
 Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ.
 depart, ἀπέρχομαι, 75.
 descend, καταβαίνω, 73.
 desire, ἐπιθυμέω, ἡσω, gen.; ἐφίεμαι, gen., p. 70.
 despise, καταφρονέω, ἡσω, gen.
 destroy, φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἐφθαρκα, -μαι, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην.
 die, ἀποθνήσκω, 75.
 diligence, προθυμία, ἡ.
 dinner, δεῖπνον, τό.
 disciple, μαθητής, οὗ, ὁ.
 disease, νόσος, ου, ἡ.
 distant, *to be d.*, ἀπέχω, 75.
 do, πράττω or πράσσω, 79.
 dog, κύων, κυνός, ὁ.

door, θύρα, ἡ.
drive out, ἐκβάλλω, 73.
dwell, οἰκέω, ἡσσω; μένω, 77.

E

Each other, ἀλλήλων, p. 34.
ear, οὖς, ὡτός, τὸ.
earth, γῆ, ἡ.
east, ἑως, ἕω, ἡ, p. 23.
echo, ἡχώ, οὖς, ἡ, p. 23.
education, παιδεία, ἡ.
elder, πρεσβύτερος, α, ον.
enact, τίθημι.
encamp, στρατοπεδεύομαι.
end, τέλος, οὖς, τὸ.
enemy, πολέμιος, ὁ.
enslave, δουλόω, ὥσω.
envy, φθόνος, ὁ.
err, ἀμαρτάνω, 72.
escape, ἀποφεύγω, 80.
Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ον, ὁ.
Eurydice, Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ.
even, καί.
everything, πᾶν, πάντα.
evidently, δῆλος, part.
evil, noun, κακία, ἡ; *an evil thing*,
κακόν (κακός).
examine, σκοπέω.
eye, ὀφθαλμός, ὁ.

F

Fair, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.
faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.
fall, πίπτω, 78; *f. into*, εἰσπίπτω; *f.*
on, ἐπιπίπτω, dat.
far, with comp., πολλῶ.
father, πατήρ, -ρός, ὁ.
fear, φοβέομαι, 80; δέιδω, 73.
fear, noun, φόβος, ὁ.
feel grateful, χάριν εἰδέναι (οἶδα),
with dat.
few, ὀλίγος, η, ον.
fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
fifth, πεμπτός, ἡ, ὄν.

fight, μάχομαι, 77, dat.
fill, πίμπλημι, 78, acc. and gen.
find, εὕρισκω, 75.
fire, πῦρ, πῦρός, τὸ.
fish, ἰχθύς, ὅς, ὁ.
five, πέντε.
flee, φεύγω, 80.
flourishing, εὐδαίμων, ων, ον.
flow, ῥέω, 79.
flower, ἄνθος, οὖς, τὸ.
follow, ἔπομαι, 74, dat.
fond of danger, φιλοκίνδυνος, ος, ον.
foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ.
for, ἀντί, gen.
forget, λανθάνομαι, 76, gen.
fortunate, εὐτυχής, ἡς, ἐς.
fortune, τύχη, ἡ.
friend, φίλος, ὁ.
friendship, φιλία, ἡ.
from, ἀπό, away from; ἐκ (or ἐξ),
out of.
fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδός, ὁ.
full, πλήρης, ἡς, ἐς; μεστός, ἡ, ὄν,
gen.

G

Garden, κήπος, ὁ.
garland, στέφανος, ὁ.
garment, ἱμάτιον, τὸ.
gave, ἔδωκε(ν), 3 s.
general, στρατηγός, ὁ.
giant, γίγας, αντος, ὁ.
gift, δῶρον, τὸ.
girdle, ζώνη, ἡ.
give, δίδωμι, 74.
give a share, μεταδίδωμι, 74, gen.
of share, dat. of person.
gladly, ἡδέως.
glory, κῦδος, οὖς, τὸ.
go, ἔρχομαι, 75; εἰμι, ἰδο.
goblet, κρατήρ, ἡρος, ὁ.
god, θεός, ὁ.
goddess, θεά, ἡ.
gold, χρυσός, ὁ.
golden, χρύσεος, α, ον.
good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν.
gospel, εὐαγγέλιον, τὸ.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ.
 Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.
 grievous, βαρὺς, εἰα, ὕ.
 guard (noun), φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ; (verb)
 φυλάττω; *to be on one's g. against*,
 φυλάττομαι, acc.
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

H

Hades, Ἅιδης or ἄϊδης, ου, ὁ.
 hair, κόμη, ἡ; θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ.
 hand, χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.
 happy, εὐδαίμων, ων, ον.
 hard to bear, δύσφορος, ος, ον.
 hare, λαγώς, ὁ.
 haste, σπουδή, ἡ.
 hasten, σπεύδω, -σω.
 have, ἔχω; ἐστί, dat.
 he, ὅδε; οὗτος; ἐκεῖνος.
 head, κεφαλῇ, ἡ.
 hear, ἀκούω, 72, gen.
 heart, καρδιά, ἡ.
 heaven, οὐρανός, ὁ.
 heavy-armed soldier, ὀπλίτης, ου,
 ὁ.
 height, ὕψος, ους, τό; *the heights*,
 τὰ ἄκρα.
 herald, κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ.
 here, ἐνθάδε; *to be here*, πάρεμι.
 high, ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὄν.
 hill, ὄρος, ους, τό.
 himself, αὐτός, ἐαυτοῦ, etc.
 his, αὐτοῦ, εἰς; ἐαυτοῦ, σὺ; see
 also p. 97.
 home, οἶκος, ὁ.
 homewards, οἰκᾶδε.
 honour, τιμή, ἡ.
 honour (verb), τιμάω.
 hoplite, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.
 horse, ἵππος, ὁ.
 horseman, ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 house, οἶκος, ὁ; οἰκία, ἡ.
 how many, πόσος, η, ον; depend.
 interrog., ὅπόσος, η, ον.

I

Idle, ἀργός, ὅς, ὄν.
 if, εἰ, ἐάν, see p. 102.
 ill-treat, κακῶς ποιέω, acc.
 immortal, ἀθάνατος, ος, ον.
 impious, ἀσεβής, ἡς, ἐς.
 impunity, *with*, χαλρων, part. of
 χαίρω.
 in, ἐν, dat.; *in addition to*, ἐπὶ,
 πρὸς, dat.
 incur (*danger*), κινδυνεύω, σω (κιν-
 δυνον).
 indeed, δῆ.
 inferior, ἥσων, ων, ον; χείρων, ων,
 ον.
 injure, ἀδικέω, βλάπτω, acc.
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.
 in order that, ἵνα, ὥς, ὅπως, p. 102.
 instead of, ἀντὶ, gen.
 intend, μέλλω, 77.
 into, εἰς, acc.
 invite, καλέω, 76; *to*, ἐπὶ, acc.

J

Journey, ὁδός, ἡ; πορεία, ἡ.
 judgment, κρίσις, εως, ἡ.
 Jupiter, Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ.
 just, δίκαιος, α, ον.
 justice, δικαιοσύνη, ἡ.

K

Kill, ἀποκτείνω, 73.
 king, βασιλεὺς, ἑως, ὁ.
 kingly, βασιλείος, α, ον.
 knee, γόνυ, γόνατος, τό.
 know, οἶδα, 71; γινώσκω, 73.
 know how to, ἐπίσταμαι, 74, inf.

L

Large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 law, νόμος, ὁ.

lay aside, μεθίημι, 69.
 lay down, τίθημι, 64.
 lead, ἀγω, 72; *to death*, ἐπι, acc.;
 lead off, ἀπάγω; lead back, κα-
 τάγω.
 learn, μαθάνω, 77.
 leave, λείπω, 77.
 length, μήκος, ους, τό.
 less, μείων, ων, ον.
 lesson, μάθημα, ατος, τό.
 lest, μή, see p. 106.
 letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ.
 liberty, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.
 lie, κείμει, 71.
 life, ζωή; lifetime, βλος, ὁ; biogra-
 phy, βλος, ὁ.
 like, ὅμοιος, α, ον, dat.
 like, *I should* I. = *I would gladly*.
 lion, λέων, οντος, ὁ.
 little, μικρός, α, ὁν.
 live, ζάω, ζήσω, see p. 59, III. 3.
 long, μακρός, α, ὁν.
 loss, *to be at a loss*, ἀπορέω, ἦσω.
 love, φιλέω, ἦσω.
 lyre, λύρα, ἡ.

M

Madness, μανία, ἡ.
 maiden, παρθένος, ου, ἡ.
 man, ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; ἄνθρωπος, ὁ;
 men of old, οἱ πάλαι.
 many, πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.
 march, πορεύομαι, σομαι.
 marketplace, ἀγορά, ἡ.
 master, δεσπότης, ου, ὁ; teacher,
 διδάσκαλος, ὁ.
 may, opt., with ἄν; or, ἔστι = ἐξ-
 έστι, inf.
 means, μηχανή, ἡ.
 men of old, οἱ πάλαι.
 Mercury, Ἑρμῆς, οὐ, ὁ.
 messenger, ἄγγελος, ὁ.
 midnight, at m., περί μέσας νύκτας.
 mingle, μίγνυμι, 77.
 money, χρήματα, τά.
 moon, σελήνη, ἡ.
 more than, μάλλον ἢ.

most of all, μάλιστα πάντων.
 mother, μήτηρ, ρός, ἡ.
 mountain, ὄρος, ους, τό.
 much, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.
 muse, μουσα, ἡ.
 must, verbal in -τέος, or δεῖ with
 acc. and inf., see p. 106.
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, p. 93, 9.

N

Nation, ἔθνος, ους, τό.
 nature, φύσις, εως, ἡ.
 necessary, it is n., δεῖ, inf.
 neither—nor, οὔτε, οὔτε; with
 conj., etc., μήτε, μήτε.
 never, οὔποτε (μήποτε).
 next, *to be* n., ἔχομαι, 75, gen.
 night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.
 no one, οὐδείς.
 not, οὐ; οὐκ, οὐχ; but after *να*, ὡς,
 and verbs of requesting, etc., μή.
 nothing, οὐδέν (μηδέν).
 now = *at this time*, νῦν; = *already*,
 ἤδη; = *accordingly*, δέ.
 number, ἀριθμός, ὁ.

O

Obey, πείθομαι, 78, dat.; verbal,
 πειστέος, α, ον.
 of gold, χρύσεος, α, ον.
 often, πολλάκις.
 old, γεραιός, α, ὁν; πρέσβυς, εως.
 old age, γῆρας (αος), ως, τό.
 old man, γέρον, οντος, ὁ.
 old woman, γράυς, γράβς, ἡ.
 on, ἐπί, p. 87.
 on the death, absolute case.
 on the one hand, etc., μέν, δέ.
 once, ἀπαξ.
 one, εἷς; *the one he had* = *that*
 which he had.
 or, ἢ.
 orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.
 order, κελεύω, σω, acc.; *in good*
 order, εὐτάκτως.
 Orestes, Ὀρέστης, ου, ὁ.

Orpheus, Ὀρφεύς, *έως, δ.*
 O that, etc., see p. 104.
 other, ἄλλος, *η, α.*
 our, ἡμέτερος, *α, ον.*
 ourselves, ἡμεῖς αὐτοί.

P

Parasang, παρασάγγης, *ου, δ.*
 park, παράδεισος, *δ.*
 Parysatis, Παρύσατις, *ιδος, η.*
 Patroclus, Πάτροκλος, *δ.*
 pay back, ἀποδίδωμι, 74.
 peace, εἰρήνη, *η.*
 perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, 72, *acc.*
 perform, ἐκπράττω, 79.
 Persian, Πέρσης, *ου, δ.*
 persuade, πείθω, 78, *acc.; verbal*
πειστέος, α, ον.
 phalanx, φάλαγξ, *-γγος, η.*
 philosopher, φιλόσοφος, *δ.*
 physician, ἰατρός, *δ.*
 pious, εὐσεβής, *ης, ές.*
 pity, οἰκτεῖρω, *acc.*
 place, περιτόμημα, 64.
 plain, πεδῖον, *τό.*
 please, ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, 1 *a. ήρεσα,*
dat.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, *εία, ύ; χαρλεῖς, εσσα,*
εν.
 pleasing, see pleasant.
 plot, ἐπιβουλή, *η.*
 Plutarch, Πλούταρχος, *δ.*
 Pluto, Πλούτων, *ωνος, δ, or "Αιδης,*
ου, δ.
 poem, ποίημα, *ατος, τό.*
 poet, ποιητής, *ου, δ.*
 Polynices, Πολυνείκης, *ους, δ.*
 poor man, πένης, *ητος, δ.*
 possible, it is p., οἶον τε έστιν.
 practise, ἀσκέω, ἡσω, *acc.; verbal*
ἀσκητέος.
 preach, κηρύσσω, *ξω.*
 preference, in p. to, πρό, *gen.*
 present, for the p., τὸ νῦν εἶναι.
 prize, ἀθλον, *τό.*
 promise, ὑπισχνέομαι, 80, *fut. inf.*
 proper, what is p., ἂ χρή, *inf.*

prosperous, εὐτυχής, *ης, ές.*
 prudent, σώφρων, *ων, ον.*
 provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, *τά.*
 punish, κολάζω, *ἄσω.*
 pupil, μαθητής, *ου, δ.*
 purpose, for the p., *ινά; or ως, with*
fut. part.
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω, and διώξομαι,
 1 *a. έδίωξα.*

Q

Quarter, from any q., with a pre-
 ced. neg., οὐδαμῶθεν.
 queen, βασίλεια, *η.*

R

Rank, τάξις, *εως, η.*
 rather than, μᾶλλον *η.*
 reach, ἀφικνέομαι, 73, *είς, acc.*
 read, αναγιγνώσκω, 73.
 receive, λαμβάνω, 76.
 reign, βασιλεύω, *σω.*
 rejoice, ἡδομαι, *part.*
 remain, μένω, 77; *περιμένω.*
 remove, ἐκβάλλω, 73, *έκ.*
 request, δέομαι, 74, *gen.*
 rest (vb.), κείμει, 71.
 reverence, αἰδώς, *ους, η.*
 revolt, ἀφίσταμαι, 65.
 reward, μισθός, *δ.*
 right, noun., δίκη, *η; what is r.,*
ἂ χρή; τὰ δέοντα.
 right, adj., δεξιός, *ά, ον.*
 river, ποταμός, *δ.*
 road, ὁδός, *ου, η.*
 rock, πέτρα, *η.*
 rose, ῥόδον, *τό.*
 rough, τραχύς, *εία, ύ.*
 rule over, βασιλεύω, *σω, gen.; αρχω,*
gen.
 ruler, αρχων, *οντος, δ.*
 run, τρέχω, 80; *forward, προτρέχω.*

S

Safe, σῶς, p. 27.
 sailor, ναύτης, *ου, δ.*

salute, προσκίττω, ἥσω.
 same, ὁ αὐτός, or αὐτός.
 saviour, σωτήρ, ἥρος, ἁ.
 say, λέγω, 76; φημί, 70.
 scholar, μαθητής, οὗ, ἁ.
 sea, θάλαττα, ἡ.
 season, ὥρα, ἡ.
 see, ὁράω, 78; θεωρομαι, 75.
 seed, σπέρμα, ατος, τό.
 seek, ζητέω, ἥσω, acc.
 seize, καταλαμβάνω, 76.
 sell, πωλέω, ἥσω.
 send, πέμπω, 78; back, ἀποπέμπω.
 senseless, ἀφρων, ων, ω.
 servant, δοῦλος, ὁ.
 serve, δουλεύω, ων, dat.
 set, καθ-ίζω, -ιῶ, acc.
 set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.
 set up, ἵστημι, act. or mid.
 Seuthes, Σευθῆς, ου, ἁ.
 ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
 show, δείκνυμι, 73.
 shrill, λεγίς, εἶα, ὅ.
 silver, n., ἀργυρος, ὁ; ἀργύριον, τό;
 adj. ἀργύρεος, α, ω.
 size, μέγεθος, ους, τό.
 slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.
 sleep, ὕπνος, ὁ.
 slow, βραδύς, εἶα, ὅ.
 snow, χι-ών, -ῶνος, ἡ.
 so, οὕτω, bef. vowel οὕτως.
 so as to, ὥστε, inf.
 so long as, ἕως; ἕως.
 Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ἁ.
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ἁ.
 some one, τις, second in clause.
 son, υἱός, ὁ.
 soothsayer, μάντις, εως, ἁ.
 so that, ὥστε, ind.
 source, πηγή, ἡ.
 sow, στείρω, 79.
 Spartans, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
 speak, λέγω, 76; λαλέω, ἥσω; a.
 truth, ἀληθεύω, σω.
 spring, κρίση, ἡ.
 stade, στάδιον, τό.
 stage, σταθμός, ὁ.
 stand, ἵσταμαι, 65.

star, ἀστρον, τό.
 station, στάσις, τό.
 steal, κλέπτω, 76.
 stone, λίθος, ὁ.
 stop, act. παύω, ἵστημι; neut. παύομαι, ἵσταμαι, 65.
 stranger, ξένος, ὁ.
 strength, κράτος, ους, τό.
 strike, βάλλω, 73; τύπτω.
 suffer from, κάμνω, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἐκάμω.
 suffering, πάθος, ους, τό.
 sun, ἥλιος, ὁ.
 sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὅ.
 swiftness, ταχυτής, ἥτος, ἡ.
 sword, ξίφος, ους, τό.
 Syrians, οἱ Σύροι.

T

Take, λαμβάνω, 76; αἰρέω, 72.
 take it ill, βαρέως φέρειν.
 talent, τάλαντον, τό.
 talkative, λόλος, ους, ω.
 tall, μακρός, μέγας.
 tame, πρᾶος, εἶα, ω.
 teach, διδάσκω, 74; verbal, διδάκ-
 τέος, α, ω.
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ὁ.
 tell the truth, ἀληθεύω, σια.
 temple, ναός, ὁ.
 tent, σκηνή, ἡ.
 terrible, δεινός, ἡ, ὅ.
 terror, φόβος, ὁ.
 than, ἢ.
 that, dem. pronoun, ἐκεῖνος; rel.
 ὅς, ἡ, ὁ; after verbs of assertion
 ὅτι; that = in order that, ἵνα,
 ὅπως.
 themselves, αὐτοί, ἐαυτῶν, etc.
 then = at that time, τότε; then,
 of argument, οὕτως.
 their, see p. 97.
 there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.
 things, τὰ (πράγματα).
 thirty, τριάκοντα.
 this, ὁδε, οὗτος.
 throne, θρόνος, ὁ.

through, *διά*, gen.; = *from*, or *by*, simple dat.

throw, *βάλλω*, 73; *ρίπτω*.

thus, *οὕτω*, before vowel *οὕτως*; *ὥδε*.

till, *ἕως*.

time, *χρόνος*, *ὁ*; *high time*, *ῥα*, inf.

to = *into*, *εἰς*; to a person, *ὡς*, acc., with verbs of motion.

told, *ἔλεξε(ν)*, acc. and dat.

tongue, *γλῶττα*, *ἡ*.

torch, *λαμπάς*, *ἄδος*, *ἡ*.

trace, *ἵχνος*, *ους*, *τό*.

travel, *πορεύομαι*, *σομαι*, verbal *πορευτέος*, *α*, *ον*.

treason, *προδοσία*, *ἡ*.

treat well, *ἰλλ*, *εἰδ*, *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, acc.

treaty, *σπονδαί*, *αἱ*.

trireme, *τριήρης*, *ους*, *ἡ*.

trophy, *τρόπαιον*, *τό*.

truce, see treaty.

true, *ἀληθής*, *ἡς*, *ἑς*.

trust, *πίστεύω*, *σω*, *dat*.

truth, *ἀληθεια*, *ἡ*.

try, *πειράομαι*, 78.

tunic, *χιτών*, *ῶνος*, *ὁ*.

turn, act. *τρέπω*, 80, neut. *τρέπομαι*.

two, *δύο*, or the dual in the case of pairs.

U

Unawares, to do a thing u. = to escape notice while doing, *λανθάνω*, 76, with part.

unburied, *ἀταφος*, *ος*, *ον*.

unfortunate, *ἀτυχής*, *ἡς*, *ἑς*.

unjust, *ἀδικος*, *ος*, *ον*.

until, *ἕως*; *ἕστε*.

upper room, *ἀνώγειον*, *τό*.

use, *χράομαι*, 81, *dat*.

useful, *χρηστός*, *ἡ*, *όν*; *ὠφέλιμος*, *ἡ*, *ον*.

V

Valley, *νάπος*, *ους*, *τό*.

victory, *νίκη*, *ἡ*.

village, *κώμη*, *ἡ*.

violate, *λύω*, 77.

virtue, *ἀρετή*, *ἡ*.

voice, *φωνή*, *ἡ*.

W

Wait, *μένω*, 77; *περιμένω*.

wall, *τείχος*, *ους*, *τό*.

wand, *ῥάβδος*, *ἡ*.

was, *ἦν*, 3 s.

watchfires, *πυρά*, *ῶν*, *τά*.

watchword, *σύνθημα* *ατος*, *τό*.

water, *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατος*, *τό*.

way, *ὁδός*, *οὔ*, *ἡ*.

weak, *ἀσθενής*, *ἡς*, *ἑς*.

wealth, *πλοῦτος*, *ὁ*.

weep, *δακρύω*, *ύσω*.

well, *εὖ*; to be w., *εὖ ἔχω*.

well disposed, *εὖνους*, *ους*, *ουν*.

went, *ἦλθε(ν)*, 3 s.

were, *ἦσαν*, 3 pl.

west, *ἐσπέρα*, *ἡ*.

what, interrog., *τίς*, *τίς*, *τί*; indef. *ὅστις*; what = *those things which*, *ἃ*.

when, *ἐπεὶ*; *ὁπότε*.

whence, interr. *πόθεν*; rel. *θεν*; depend. interrog. *ὅπόθεν*.

whenever, *ὅταν*, with conj.; *ὁπότε*, with opt.

where, *ποῦ*; *δπου*; *οὔ*.

whether, after verbs of asking, *εἰ*;

whether, or, *πότερον*, *ἡ*, Lat. *utrum*, *an*, but *εἴτε*, *εἴτε* = *sive*, *sive*.

which of two, *πότερος*, *α*, *ον*.

while, absol. case, or *δέ*, after *μέν*.

white, *λευκός*, *ἡ*, *όν*.

whither, interr. *ποῖ*; depend. *δποι*.

who, interr. *τίς*; depend. *ὅστις*; rel. *ὅς*.

whosoever, *ὅς ἂν*, conj.

why, *διὰ τί*, or *τί*.

willing, to be w., *βούλομαι*, 73.

willingly, *ἐκὼν γε εἶναι*.

wind, *ἄνεμος*, *ὁ*.

wine, *οἶνος*, *ὁ*.

wing, of bird, πτέρον, τό; of army, κέρας, τό, p. 22.

winter, χειμῶν, ὦνος, ὁ.

wisdom, σοφία, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὁν.

wish, βούλομαι, 73.

with, σύν, dat.; μετά, gen.; = bringing, φέρων, ἄγων.

wolf, λύκος, ὁ.

woman, γυν-ή, -αῖκος, ἡ.

wonderful, θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὁν

wood, ὄλη, ἡ.

word, λόγος, ὁ.

work, ἔργον, τό.

world, κόσμος, ὁ.

worthy, ἄξιος, α, ον, gen.

would, opt. with ἄν.

would that, see p. 104.

wreath, στέφανος, ὁ.

wretched, τάλας, αῖνα, αν.

write, γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραψα, -άμην, ἔγράφθη.

X

Xenophon, Ξενοφών, ὦντος, ὁ.

Y

Year, ἔτος, ους, τό.

yesterday, χθές, adv.

young, νέος, α, ον.

young man, νεανίας, ου, ὁ.

your, ὑμέτερος, α, ον.

APPENDIX.

Accents.

THE Circumflex (see p. 11) is a union of the Acute and Grave, and can stand only on *long* syllables.

The syllable before the last of a word is called the *penult*; the syllable before the penult, or the third from the end, is called the *ante-penult*.

Rules.—I. The Acute may stand on the *last*, the *penult*, or the *ante-penult* of a word, but on the ante-penult only when the last is short.

II. The Circumflex may stand on the *last* or the *penult* of a word, if they are *long*; but on the penult only when the last is short.

III. The accent of the cases after the Nominative is on the syllable corresponding to the accented syllable in the Nom., as far as Rules I. and II. permit; as, ἀγγελος, G. ἀγγέλου, Acc. ἀγγελον.

The diphthongs *οι* and *αι* are considered short, except in Optatives and some Adverbs, so ἀγγελοι.

First Declension of Nouns and Adjectives.

1. If the Nom. has an acute on the last, the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers have a circumflex on the last; as, τιμή, τιμῆς, ὁδός, ὁδοῦ.

2. The Gen. Plural of Nouns of the First Declension is always circumflexed on the last, being contracted for δῶν; as, μούσα, G. Pl. μουσῶν, for μουσάων.

3. The Feminine of Adjectives is also circumflexed on the last in the Gen. Plural, if the Fem. has a different form from the Masc.; as, πάντων, πασῶν, πάντων; but φίλων, φίλων, φίλων.

Third Declension.

1. In accordance with Rule III. above, we find, λαμπάς, λαμπάδος; ἡδύς, ἡδεῖᾱ, ἡδύ, Gen. ἡδέος, ἡδεῖᾱς, ἡδέος, etc.; δαίμων, Voc. δαίμον, G. Pl. δαιμόνων.

2. Monosyllables of Third Declension, and πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγάτηρ, ἀνὴρ, γαστήρ, also κύων, γυνή, μῆλα, δύο, ἄμφω, are accented on the *last* in the Gen. and Dat. of all Numbers; as, μῆν, G. μηνός, G. Pl. μηνῶν, D. μηνί.

παῖς and οὗς are exceptions in Gen. Dual and Plural; and πᾶς in Gen. and Dat. Pl.; as, παίδων, παίδων, but παιδός, παιδί; ὥτοι, ὥτων; πάντων, πᾶσι.

Verbs.

The accent of Verbs rises as far (*to the left*) as Rules I. and II. permit, with the following exceptions:—

a. These parts have a circumflex on the last:

1. The *Conjunctives* of Passive Aorists in -ῶ, and of the Pres. and

II. Aor. of verbs in -μι; as, τυφθῶ, ἰσθῶ, στῶ.

2. The *Imperative* of II. Aor. Mid; as, τυποῦ.

3. The *Infinitive* of II. Aor. Act.; as, τυπεῖν.

salute, προσκυνέω, ἦσω.
 same, ὁ αὐτός, or αὐτός.
 saviour, σωτήρ, ἦρος, ῥ.
 say, λέγω, 76; φημί, 70.
 scholar, μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ.
 sea, θάλαττα, ἡ.
 season, ὥρα, ἡ.
 see, ὁράω, 78; θεωρομαι, 75.
 seed, σπέρμα, ατος, τό.
 seek, ζητέω, ἦσω, acc.
 seize, καταλαμβάνω, 76.
 sell, πωλέω, ἦσω.
 send, πέμπω, 78; back, ἀποπέμπω.
 senseless, ἀφρων, ων, ον.
 servant, δοῦλος, ὁ.
 serve, δουλεύω, σω, dat.
 set, καθ-ίζω, -ιῶ, acc.
 set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.
 set up, ἵστημι, act. or mid.
 Seuthes, Σεύθης, ον, ὁ.
 ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.
 show, δέικνυμι, 73.
 shrill, λιγύς, εἶα, ὕ.
 silver, π., ἀργυρος, ὁ; ἀργύριον, τό;
 adj. ἀργύρεος, α, ον.
 size, μέγεθος, ους, τό.
 slave, δοῦλος, ὁ.
 sleep, ὕπνος, ὁ.
 slow, βραδύς, εἶα, ὕ.
 snow, χι-ών, -ῶνος, ἡ.
 so, οὕτω, bef. vowel οὕτως.
 so as to, ὥστε, inf.
 so long as, ἔστω; ἔως.
 Socrates, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ.
 some one, τις, second in clause.
 son, υἱός, ὁ.
 soothsayer, μάντις, εως, ὁ.
 so that, ὥστε, ind.
 source, πηγὴ, ἡ.
 sow, σπείρω, 79.
 Spartans, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
 speak, λέγω, 76; λαλέω, ἦσω; s.
 truth, ἀληθεύω, σω.
 spring, κρήνη, ἡ.
 stade, στάδιον, τό.
 stage, σταθμός, ὁ.
 stand, ἵσταμαι, 65.

star, ἄστρον, τό.
 station, στάσις.
 steal, κλέπτω, 76.
 stone, λίθος, ὁ.
 stop, act. παύω, ἵστημι; neut. παύ-
 ομαι, ἵσταμαι, 65.
 stranger, ξένος, ὁ.
 strength, κράτος, ους, τό.
 strike, βάλλω, 73; τύπτω.
 suffer from, κάμνω, καμῶμαι, κέκ-
 μηκα, 2 a. ἐκάμουν.
 suffering, πάθος, ους, τό.
 sun, ἥλιος, ὁ.
 sweet, ἡδύς, εἶα, ὕ.
 swiftness, ταχυτής, ἦτος, ἡ.
 sword, ξίφος, ους, τό.
 Syrians, οἱ Σύριοι.

T

Take, λαμβάνω, 76; αἰρέω, 72.
 take it ill, βαρέως φέρειν.
 talent, τάλαντον, τό.
 talkative, λόλος, ος, ον.
 tall, μακρός, μέγας.
 tame, πρᾶος, εἶα, ον.
 teach, διδάσκω, 74; verbal, διδακ-
 τέος, α, ον.
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ὁ.
 tell the truth, ἀληθεύω, σω.
 temple, νεώς, ὁ.
 tent, σκηνὴ, ἡ.
 terrible, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.
 terror, φόβος, ὁ.
 than, ἢ.
 that, dem. pronoun, ἐκεῖνος; rel.
 ος, ἡ, ὁ; after verbs of assertion
 ὅτι; that = in order that, ἵνα,
 ὅπως.
 themselves, αὐτοί, ἐαυτῶν, etc.
 then = at that time, τότε; then,
 of argument, οὕτω.
 their, see p. 97.
 there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.
 things, τὰ (πράγματα).
 thirty, τριάκοντα.
 this, ὁδε, οὗτος.
 throne, θρόνος, ὁ.

through, *διὰ*, gen. ; = *from*, or *by*,
simple dat.

throw, *βάλλω*, 73 ; *ρίπτω*.

thus, *οὕτω*, before vowel *οὕτως* ; *ὥδε*.

till, *ἕως*.

time, *χρόνος*, *ὁ* ; *high time*, *ώρα*, inf.

to = *into*, *εἰς* ; to a person, *ὡς*, acc.,
with verbs of motion.

told, *ἐλεξε(ν)*, acc. and dat.

tongue, *γλῶττα*, *ἡ*.

torch, *λαμπάς*, *ἡ*, *ἄδος*, *ἡ*.

trace, *ἔχνος*, *ους*, *τό*.

travel, *πορεύομαι*, *σομαι*, verbal
πορευτέος, *α*, *ον*.

treason, *προδοσία*, *ἡ*.

treat well, *ἰλλ*, *εὖ*, *κακῶς ποιεῖν*, acc.

treaty, *σπονδαί*, *αἱ*.

trireme, *τριήρης*, *ους*, *ἡ*.

trophy, *τρόπαιον*, *τό*.

truce, see *treaty*.

true, *ἀληθής*, *ἡς*, *ἐς*.

trust, *πιστεύω*, *σω*, dat.

truth, *ἀληθεία*, *ἡ*.

try, *πειράομαι*, 78.

tunic, *χιτών*, *ῶνος*, *ὁ*.

turn, act. *τρέπω*, 80, neut. *τρέπο-
μαι*.

two, *δύο*, or the dual in the case of
pairs.

U

Unawares, to do a thing u. = to
escape notice while doing, *λανθάνω*,
76, with part.

unburied, *ἀταφος*, *ος*, *ον*.

unfortunate, *ἀνυχής*, *ἡς*, *ἐς*.

unjust, *ἀδικος*, *ος*, *ον*.

until, *ἕως* ; *ἕστε*.

upper room, *ἀνώγειον*, *τό*.

use, *χρᾶσθαι*, 81, dat.

useful, *χρηστός*, *ἡ*, *ὄν* ; *ὠφέλιμος*, *ἡ*,
ον.

V

Valley, *νάπος*, *ους*, *τό*.

victory, *νίκη*, *ἡ*.

village, *κώμη*, *ἡ*.

violate, *λύω*, 77.

virtue, *ἀρετή*, *ἡ*.

voice, *φωνή*, *ἡ*.

W

Wait, *μένω*, 77 ; *περιμένω*.

wall, *τείχος*, *ους*, *τό*.

wand, *ράβδος*, *ἡ*.

was, *ἦν*, 3 s.

watchfires, *πυρά*, *ῶν*, *τά*.

watchword, *σύνθημα* *ατος*, *τό*.

water, *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατος*, *τό*.

way, *ὁδός*, *οὔ*, *ἡ*.

weak, *ἀσθενής*, *ἡς*, *ἐς*.

wealth, *πλοῦτος*, *ὁ*.

weep, *δακρύω*, *ῶσω*.

well, *εὖ* ; to be w., *εὖ ἔχω*.

well disposed, *εὖνους*, *ους*, *ουν*.

went, *ἦλθε(ν)*, 3 s.

were, *ἦσαν*, 3 pl.

west, *ἐσπέρα*, *ἡ*.

what, interrog., *τίς*, *τίς*, *τί* ; indef.
ὅστις ; what = *those things which*,
ἃ.

when, *ἐπεὶ* ; *ὁπότε*.

whence, interr. *πόθεν* ; rel. *θεν* ;
depend. interrog. *ὁπόθεν*.

whenever, *ὅταν*, with conj. ; *ὁπότε*,
with opt.

where, *ποῦ* ; *δπου* ; *οὔ*.

whether, after verbs of asking, *εἰ* ;

whether, or, *πότερον*, *ἡ*, Lat.

utrum, *an*, but *εἴτε*, *εἴτε* = *sive*,
sive.

which of two, *πότερος*, *α*, *ον*.

while, absol. case, or *δέ*, after *μέν*.

white, *λευκός*, *ἡ*, *ὄν*.

whither, interr. *ποι* ; depend. *δποι*.

who, interr. *τίς* ; depend. *ὅστις* ; rel.

ὅς.

whosoever, *ὅς ἂν*, conj.

why, *διὰ τί*, or *τί*.

willing, to be w., *βούλομαι*, 73.

willingly, *ἐκὼν γε εἶναι*.

wind, *ἄνεμος*, *ὁ*.

wine, *οἶνος*, *ὁ*.

b. These parts have an acute on the last:

Participles of Third Declension in -ς, and of the II. Aor. Act.; as, τυπέλς, τυπών.

c. These parts are accented on the penult:

1. The *Infinitives* of I. Aor. Act., II. Aor. Mid., and Perf. Pass., and all Inf. in -ναι; as, ποιῆσαι, τυπέσθαι, τετύφθαι, τετυφέναι.

2. The *Participles* of I. Aor. Act. and Perf. Pass.; as, τύψας, τετυμμένος.

Contracted Words.

In contracted words, an acute with a grave following on the syllables to be contracted becomes a circumflex; as, νόδς, νοῦς; φιλέει, φιλεῖ, but ἐφίλεε, ἐφίλει; χρύσεος, χρυσοῦς, as if it were written χρυσέος.

Unaccented Words.

Certain words have no accent:

1. The Nom. Sing. and Pl., Masc. and Fem., of the Article, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ.

2. The Prepositions, ἐς, ἐκ (ἐξ), ἐν, and ὡς, το (a person).

3. The Conjunctions εἰ, ἵf, and ὥς, that.

4. The Adverbs οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), and ὥς, as.

When ἐκ stands after its noun, when οὐ is emphatic, and when ὥς (the adverb) stands after the word it refers to, they take an accent; as, ἀγαθῶν ἐξ; ἀγαθοὶ ὥς.

Prepositions.

Dissyllabic prepositions are accented on the last, unless, 1. they stand for ἐστί, compounded with them; as, παρὰ βασιλέως, but πάρα = παρέστι, or 2. stand after their case; as, θεῶν ἀπο, from the gods.

Enclitics.

These little words influence the accent of the preceding word. The most common are:—

1. The Pres. Ind. of εἰμι, *I am*, and φημι, *I say*, except the 2d Sings., εἶ and φῆς.

2. The Pronouns μου, μοι, με; σου, σοι, σε; οὐ, οἱ, ἐ.

3. The Indefinite τις, and the Indef. Advbs, που, πη, ποι, πω, πως, ποθι, ποθεν, ποτε.

4. The particles γε, τε, τοι, νυν, περ, -δε.

Rules.—I. Enclitics after a word with a grave accent on the last make it an acute; as, ἀγαθός τις.

II. After a word with an acute on the antepenult, or a circumflex on the penult, they place an acute on the last of that word; as, ἀνθρωπός τις; δοῦλός τις.

III. After a word with an acute on the penult, they take, if dissyllabic, an accent on their own last syllable; as, λόγου τινός.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A Specimen Copy of any work will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one half the retail price in postage stamps.

OLIVER AND BOYD'S NEW CODE CLASS-BOOKS, page 4.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition.....P. 7	 Eng. Etymology..... 7
Colville's New Code Reading-Books. 4	Connon's English Grammar..... 6
..... First Spelling-Book..... 6	Dalglish's English Grammars..... 6
..... Gram. Analysis..... 6	 English Composition..... 6
Demaus's Paradise Lost..... 8	 Analysis of Sentences..... 8
Douglas's English Grammars..... 5	 Progressive Eng. Reader. 5
..... Selections for Recitation. 5	 Spelling and Dictation..... 5
..... English Etymology..... 5	Ewing's Elocution..... 8
Fisher's Shorter Catechism..... 8	Lennie's English Grammar..... 6
M'Culloch's Reading-Books..... 3	M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings..... 8
Millen's English Grammar..... 8	Morell's Poetical Reading-Book..... 7
Pryde's Studies in Composition..... 7	Reid's English Grammar..... 7
..... English Composition..... 7	 English Dictionary..... 7
Sess. School Etymological Guide..... 8	 Old & New Test. Biographies... 8
Shakspeare's Richard II..... 5	Spalding's English Literature..... 7
White's English Grammar..... 8	Wordsworth's Excursion..... 5

Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom..... 8
On the Vegetable Kingdom..... 8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears. 8

Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....P. 9	 Elementary Geography..... 9
Douglas's Introductory Geography.10	 Progressive Geography...10
..... Text-Book of Geography.10	Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....11
..... Ancient Geography.....11	Ewing's Geography.....11
..... Atlas.....11	Lawson's Geog. of British Empire...10
..... New Code Geographies... 4	 Physical Geography..... 4
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....11	Reid's First Book of Geography.....10
..... Modern Geography.....10	 Sacred Geography.....10
..... Atlases.....11	Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy.....11
..... Phys. Geography.....11	Stewart's Modern Geography..... 9
White's Abstract of Geography..... 9	 System of Geography..... 9
..... Atlas.....11	

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools.....17
School Psalmody.....17

Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy..... 8

History

Corkran's History of England.....12
Simpson's Scotland.....13
..... Goldsmith's England.....13
..... Greece.....13
..... Rome.....13

Tytler's General History.....	P. 13
Watt's Scripture History.....	13
White's Universal History.....	12, 13
..... England for Jun. Classes.....	12
..... History of France.....	12
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....	12
..... Sacred History.....	13
..... Histories of Scotland.....	12
..... History of Rome.....	13

Writing, Arithmetic, etc.

Gray's Arithmetic.....	15
Hutton's Arithmetic, etc.....	15
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....	15
Maclaren's Arithmetic.....	16
..... Book-keeping.....	16
Melrose's Arithmetic.....	15
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....	16
..... Copy Books & Copy Lines.....	16
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....	14
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....	15
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....	14, 15
..... New Code Arithmetic.....	4
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15

Gaelic.

Forbes's Gaelic Grammar.....	16
------------------------------	----

Mathematics, etc.

Ingram's System of Mathematics.....	16
..... Mensuration, by Trotter.....	16
..... Euclid.....	16
..... Algebra.....	16
Nicol's Sciences.....	16
Trotter's Key to Ingram's Mathe-	
..... matics.....	16
..... Manual of Logarithms.....	16

French.

Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....	20
Caron's First French Class-Book.....	20
..... First French Reading-Book.....	20
..... French Grammar.....	20
Chambaud's Fables Choiesies.....	18
Christison's French Grammar.....	20
..... Fables et Contes Choiesies.....	20
Fleury's History of France.....	20
French New Testament.....	18
Gibson's Le Petit Fablier.....	18
Hallard's French Grammar.....	20
Schneider's First French Course.....	18
..... Conversation-Grammar.....	18
..... French Reader.....	18
..... French Manual.....	18
..... Écrin Littéraire.....	18

Surenne's Dictionaries.....	P. 19
..... New French Manual, etc.....	19
..... New French Dialogues.....	19
..... French Classics.....	19, 20
..... French Reading Instructor.....	20
Wolski's French Extracts.....	20
..... French Grammar.....	20

Latin and Greek.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....	23
Cicero's Orationes Selectæ.....	24
..... Cato Major, De Officiis.....	24
Clyde's Greek Syntax.....	21
Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....	23
Edin. Academy Class-Books:—	
..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....	21
..... Latin Delectus.....	21
..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....	21
..... Greek Extracts.....	21
..... Ciceronis Opera Selecta.....	21
Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....	24
..... Latin Delectus.....	24
..... Ovid's Metamorphoses.....	24
Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-	
..... basis.....	23
..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....	23
..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab.....	23
Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....	21
Greek Testament, by Duncan.....	23
Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....	22
..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....	22
..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....	22
Latin Testament, by Beza.....	23
Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....	22
Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....	23
Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....	22
M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....	22
Melville's Lectiones Selectæ.....	22
Neilson's Eutropius.....	22
Roberts' (Prof.) Latin Composition.....	23
Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....	23
Veitch's Homer's Iliad.....	23

Italian.

Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....	24
------------------------------	----

German.

Fischart's Reader and Stories.....	24
------------------------------------	----

School Registers.

Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....	17
School Register of Attendance,	
..... Absence, and Fees.....	17

Geometrical Drawing.

Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....	17
-------------------------------	----

Messrs Oliver and Boyd were awarded Medals for their Educational Works by Her Majesty's Commissioners of the London International Exhibition, and by the Jurors of the Paris Universal Exhibition.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

Is the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two parts, price 2d. each.

Do. in a series of Sheets for hanging on the Wall, 1s.;

or on Roller, 1s. 8d.

Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. 10d. Now printed in larger type.

Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With SYNOPSIS of SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE, compiled from popular Writers. 3s.

Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. 1s. 6d.

Oliver & Boyd's New Code Class-Books.

1.

STANDARD READING-BOOKS,

By JAMES COLVILLE, M.A., English Master, Glasgow Academy; late English Master, George Watson's College-Schools, Lauriston, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

PRIMER: Being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated.*) 36 pages. 1½d.

FIRST STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 95 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

SECOND STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 108 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

THIRD STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

* * The Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Standard Reading-Books, completing the Series, will shortly be published.

2.

ARITHMETIC,

By ALEX. TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh;
Author of "Arithmetic for Advanced Classes," etc.

PART I., embracing Standards 1 and 2. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" **II.,** embracing Standards 3 and 4. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" **III.,** embracing Standards 5 and 6. 48 pages. 3d.—*Answers*, 3d.

* * Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 10d.

3.

STANDARD GEOGRAPHIES,

By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea; Author of "Geography of the British Empire," etc.

GEOGRAPHICAL PRIMER, embracing an Outline of the Chief Divisions of the World. Adapted Standard IV. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of ENGLAND and WALES; with a Chapter on Railways. Adapted to Standard V. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of SCOTLAND and IRELAND; with Notes on Railways. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of EUROPE. Adapted to Standard VI. 48 pp. 3d.

* * The above may be had strongly bound together, price 1s.

LAWSON'S ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.
Adapted to the Requirements of the New Code; with Examination Papers. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

The following Works, included in the present Catalogue, will also be found adapted to the Requirements of the New Code:—

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with 36 pages of information on Counties and Railways, <i>Catalogue</i> , p. 10	
DOUGLAS'S PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY, a <i>New Work</i> ,	10
LENNIE'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	6
DOUGLAS'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	5
REID'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	7
HUNTER'S SCHOOL SONGS, with Music, . . .	17

The Principles of English Grammar ; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A New Series of English Reading-Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2d.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4d.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes ; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. 144 pages, price 1s.

Athenæum.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. 168 pages, price 2s.

Scotsman.—"An especially excellent book of derivatives."

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Historical and Critical Introductions ; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, etc. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. Canon ROBINSON, M.A., late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 2s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Canon ROBINSON. 8d.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *New Edition*; with the author's latest improvements, and an Appendix in which Analysis of Sentences is fully treated. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key, containing, besides Additional Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and *explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar.* 3s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences; Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d.—KEY, 6d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. 8d. KEY, 1s.

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, *Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

Dalgleish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 4d.

Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical. By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Spectator.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

Connor's First Spelling-Book. 6d.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 5s.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. *Greatly Improved.* Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences; while the whole work has been revised and printed in a larger type. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition, with Copious Exercises. 2s. *Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged.*

The work has been entirely remodelled. It now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

Key TO THE IMPROVED EDITION, including Directions for teaching the Work. 2s. 6d.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, in the University of St Andrews. *Continued to 1870.* 3s. 6d.

Spectator.—"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. . . . The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."

Poetical Reading-Book, with Aids for Grammatical Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism; and an Appendix on English Versification. By J. D. MORELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of Grammar of the English Language, etc.; and W. IHNE, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.

Studies in Composition: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. **KEY**, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Consists of numerous rules, observations, and exercises on pronunciation, pauses, inflections, accent, and emphasis, accompanied with copious extracts in prose and poetry.

Rhetorical Readings for Schools. By WM. M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

Millen's Initiatory English Grammar. 1s.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of Twenty in a Box. £1, 1s.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Animal Kingdom. - *In preparation, and will shortly be ready.*

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears; being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Household Economy; a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

Athenæum.—"Written in a plain, genial, attractive manner, and constituting, in the best sense of the word, a practical domestic manual."

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

Fisher's Assembly's Shorter Catechism Explained. 2s.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

IN compiling the works on these subjects the utmost possible care has been taken to ensure clearness and accuracy of statement. Each edition is scrupulously revised as it passes through the press, so that the works may be confidently relied on as containing the latest information accessible at the time of publication.

A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

Athenæum.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service examinations will find this their best guide."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

An Appendix on Sacred Geography has now been added, which will be found amply sufficient for ordinary uses. Fresh interest has been given to many old names by the mention of quite modern facts connected with the corresponding places.

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

White's System of Modern Geography; with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globes, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head-Master of the Edinburgh Institution. With Plates, and Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Five Maps, 1s. 3d. *Enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and principal Railways of the United Kingdom.*

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

This work has been prepared for the use of young pupils. It is a suitable and useful companion to Dr Reid's Introductory Atlas.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. *An entirely new work,* showing the recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

Geography of the British Empire. By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography. II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands. III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

Lawson's Standard and Physical Geographies, adapted to the requirements of the New Code. See Catalogue, page 4.

Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.

Edinburgh Academy Ancient Geography. 3s.

Ewing's System of Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

Besides a complete treatise on the science of geography, this work contains the elements of astronomy and of physical geography, and a variety of problems to be solved by the terrestrial and celestial globes. At the end is a pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of all the places in the work.

Elements of Astronomy: adapted for Private Instruction and Use of Schools. By HUGO REID, Member of the College of Preceptors. With 65 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

SCHOOL ATLASES.

A General Atlas of Modern Geography; 29 Maps, Coloured. By THOMAS EWING. 7s. 6d.

White's Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

A School Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 16 Maps, Coloured. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution, etc. 5s.

Reid's Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, With Historical Descriptions. 1s. 6d. coloured.

Witness.—"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures."

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

History of England for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter."

History of Great Britain and Ireland ; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

History of Scotland for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

History of Scotland for Senior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

History of France ; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

PART I., embracing Standards 1 and 2. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" II., embracing Standards 3 and 4. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" III., embracing Standards 5 and 6. 48 pages. 3d.—*Answers*, 3d.

Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 10d.

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY

G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.S.S. L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Con-

tinuation of the above. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d.

KEY, 2s. 6d.

. *The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.*

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES

TROTTER. 68 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained. The Practical Exercises are numerous, and Exercises on the Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being

a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 76 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

* * *All the 3400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Each Rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.

Hutton's Arithmetic and Book-keeping. 2s. 6d.

Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, *Arranged for Pupils in Classes*. With Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Master of the Classical and Mercantile Academy, Hamilton Place, Edinburgh. 6d. stiff wrapper.

The Answers are annexed to the several Exercises.

Maclaren's Improved System of Practical Book-KEEPING, arranged according to Single Entry, and adapted to General Business. Exemplified in one set of Books. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation Text-book. Pupil's Copy, 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Price: Medium paper, 3d; Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

The Principles of Gaelic Grammar; with the Definitions, Rules, and Examples, clearly expressed in English and Gaelic; containing copious Exercises for Reading the Language, and for Parsing and Correction. By the Rev. JOHN FORBES, late Minister of Sleat. 3s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Trotter's Manual of Logarithms and Practical Mathematics, for Students, Engineers, etc. 3s.

Ingram's Mensuration; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

Ingram and Trotter's Euclid. 1s. 6d.

Ingram and Trotter's Algebra. 3s.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully revised.*

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

* * *This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

Songs for Schools. Written and Composed by CLIFT WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d. *Just published.*

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember. In a Prefatory Note, the Author explains what he has found to be a successful plan of teaching Music, and offers suggestions.

School Psalmody: 58 Pieces for three voices. 4d.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees: adapted to the Provisions of the Revised Code, by MORRIS F. MYRON. Each folio will serve 50 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

**CLASS-BOOKS BY CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER, F.E.I.S.,
M.C.P.,**

Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

. This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1867.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,

MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

Le Petit Fablier. With Vocabulary. For Junior Classes. By G. M. GIBSON, late Rector of the Bathgate Academy. 1s. 6d.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's la Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues; With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Intended as a Class-book for the Student and a Guide to the Tourist. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's l'Avare: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. **Le MARIAGE FORCE:** Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's French Reading Instructor, Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. **KEY,** 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. By **AUGUSTE BELJAME**, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. Being a Sequel to Beljame's French Grammar. 2s.

. Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the **FRENCH LANGUAGE**, consisting of a series of **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH EXERCISES**, progressively and grammatically arranged. By **JULES CARON**, F.E.I.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. **KEY,** 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the text. 1s.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. **KEY,** 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With **EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES.** By **JOHN CHRISTISON**, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. **KEY,** 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

French Extracts for Beginners. With a Vocabulary and an Introduction. By **F. A. WOLSKI**, Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. 2s. 6d.

Wolski's New French Grammar. With Exercises. 3s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE acknowledged merit of these school-books, and the high reputation of the seminary from which they emanate, almost supersede the necessity of any recommendation. The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *list of anomalous verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared in School Grammars of the language. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation not only of every word, but also of every *difficult expression* which is found in the works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The Selections from Cicero embrace the portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic tuition.

1. Rudiments of the Latin Language. 2s.

. *This work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive.*

2. Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s. 6d.

3. Rudiments of the Greek Language; with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. Selections from Cicero. 3s.

6. Selecta e Poetis Latinis. 3s.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. *4th Edition*, entirely re-written, and enlarged by a Summary for the use of Learners and a chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. 1s. 6d.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** 2s.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 3s.*

Latin Prose Composition: The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Dymock's Cæsar; with illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. 2s.

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by Wm. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

Lectiones Selectae: or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading. In TWO PARTS. Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D. 2s. 19th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish a complete Latin Library of Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners, consisting of Lessons which advance in difficulty by easy gradations, accompanied by Exercises in English to be turned into Latin. Each volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

Hints to Beginners in Latin Composition. By PROFESSOR ROBERTS, D.D., St Andrews. 1s. *Just published.*

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax: with Illustrations by REV. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary. Edited by WM. DUNCAN, E.C.P. 1070 pages. 9s. strongly bound.

This edition contains a copious index of proper names, a complete list of Latin abbreviations, and other important and useful tables.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Beza's Latin Testament. Revised by the late ADAM DICKINSON, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"The text of this admirable little work is that of Dindorf, and the punctuation generally that of Poppo. Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. On the plan of Professor Ferguson's Latin "Grammatical Exercises." By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

. *This work is intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad—Greek, from Bekker's Text. Edited by the Rev. W. VERTCH, Author of "Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective," etc. 3s. 6d.

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d.

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. 2s.
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolae.** 1s. 6d.
6. **Ferguson's Ciceronis de Officiis.** 1s. 6d.

ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From COUNT SAFFI, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary Instruction of Students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

GERMAN.

A New German Reader, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company Educational Institutions. 3s. 6d.

Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners: Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. *Enlarged Edition.* 1s. 6d. *Now ready.*

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

10.

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service Examinations will find this their best guide."—*Athenæum*.

11.

DR CLYDE'S ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

An Appendix on Sacred Geography has now been added, which will be found amply sufficient for ordinary use. Fresh interest has been given to many old names by the mention of quite modern facts connected with the corresponding places.

12.

FIRST YEAR'S FRENCH COURSE. By CHARLES HENRI SCHNEIDER, Author of "French Conversation Grammar," etc., etc. Fourth Edition, 212 pages. Price 1s. 6d.

. This work forms a complete course of French for beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

13.

STANDARD PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY of the FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The *First Part* comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation shown by a different spelling of the words. The *Second Part* is an ample Dictionary of English words with the Pronunciation. The whole preceded by a Practical System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

14.

SURENNE'S FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d., strongly bound.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

15.

RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with an Outline of Sacred Geography, and Directions for the Construction of Maps. By ALEX. REID, LL.D. Enlarged Edition, 180 pages, 1s. ; or with 5 Maps, 1s. 3d.

The Names of Places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several Countries are appended notices of their Physical Geography, Productions, Government, and Religion.

This Edition has been thoroughly revised and enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and Principal Railways of the United Kingdom.

16.

RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION; designed as a Practical Introduction to Correctness and Perspicuity in Writing, and to the Study of Criticism; with copious Exercises. For the use of Schools. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. 18th Edition, *thoroughly Revised and Enlarged*. Price 2s.

The work has been entirely remodelled. It now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

KEY TO THE IMPROVED EDITION, including Directions for Teaching the Work. Price 2s. 6d.

17.

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 72 pages, price 6d. *Remodelled, and printed from larger Type.*

Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; a new Chapter, treating of the Analysis of Sentences, has been prefixed to the Syntax; while the whole work has been brought up to the present state of grammatical knowledge.

18.

HISTORY OF FRANCE, from the Earliest Period to the Close of 1869, with Questions for Examination. For Schools and Private Students. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Author of a "History of the Massacre of St Bartholomew," etc. 3s. 6d.

** * In this the Eighth Edition the Narrative has been carefully revised and brought down: while the concluding chapter on the Intellectual Progress of France has been entirely rewritten, with the view of making it a more practical guide to the young student through the extensive fields of French literature.*

** * A Specimen Copy of this work will be sent to Principals of Schools, on request, on receiving half the retail price in stamps.*

will be sent to receiving half the

